2023

الفصل الدراسي الثاني



MY NEW FRIEND

كتاب الشرح والتدريبات

2 Sec.

الصف الثاني الثانوي

(عام - أزهري)

BOOK 1

Friends' Group

Printing, Publishing and Distribution

محتويات الوحدات

يشتمل كتاب منهج الصف الثاني الثانوى على

1. Definitions: عرض للتعريفات الواردة بالوحدة.
2. Vocabulary: عرض وافي لكلمات الوحدة كاملة مقسم علي أجزاء تربط بين كافة دروس الوحدة بكتاب الطالب وملحقاتها بكتاب التدريبات.
3. Prepositions: عرض جميع حروف الجر التي وردت بالوحدة.
4. Synonyms and antonyms: المترادفات والمعكوسات.
5. Expressions: سرد وافي لجميع المصطلحات والتعبيرات اللغوية والعبارات مع التركيز علي أبرز الكلمات وارتباطها ببعضها.
6. Enrich your Vocabulary: عرض مشتقات الكلمات الرئيسية ومعانيها المختلفة.
7. Listening Text & Reading Text: عرض نص الاستماع ونص القراءة الواردين بالوحدة.
8. Language Notes: شرح للفروق اللغوية بين الكلمات يشتمل علي أمثلة دقيقة توضح هذه الفروق.
9. Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes: تمارين خاصة بكلمات الوحدة وعباراتها اللغوية المتنوعة والفروق اللغوية.
10. Grammar: شرح وافي مدعم بأمثلة عديدة وتوضيحات وملاحظات هامة للقواعد اللغوية الواردة بالوحدة.
11. Exercises on Grammar: تمارين وافية علي القواعد اللغوية الخاصة بالوحدة.
12. Writing Skills: مهارات الكتابة (مقال مكتوب ومتعلق بموضوع الوحدة) لتدريب الطالب علي الكتابة.
13. Exercises on Translation and Comprehension: تمارين علي الترجمة وقطعة الفهم.
14. Advanced Exercises: تمارين للطلبة الفائقين.
15. Test: اختبار على الوحدة.

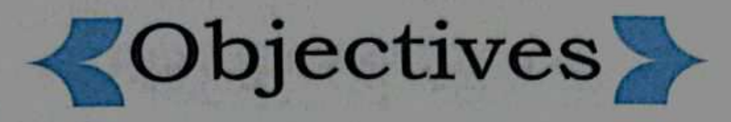


Unit (7)



Living abroad

الحياة خارج البلاد (المعيشة بالخارج)



- **Reading** An extract from the novel The Secret Garden by Frances Hodgson Burnett.
- **Writing** A diary entry by a student who is living abroad.
- **Listening** Voice messages from students who are studying abroad.
- **Speaking** Discussing the pros and cons of working abroad.
- **Language** Present continuous; Stative verbs.
- **Life skills** Critical thinking; Showing respect for people from different cultures.

Unit (7): Living abroad المعيشة بالخارج

Definitions

Word	Meaning	Definition
determination	تصميم / إصرار	the quality of trying to do something even when it is difficult.
encouragement	تشجيع	when you encourage someone or something, or the things that encourage them.
get used to	يعتاد على	to have experienced something so that it no longer seems surprising, difficult, strange.
host family	عائلة مضيفة	a family that provides the necessary space, equipment etc. for a foreign person.
independent	مستقل	not requiring or relying on other people for help or support.
pick .... up	يحضر شخص	to let someone get into your car, boat etc. and take them somewhere.
struggle (with)	يلاقي صعوبة / يجاهد	to try extremely hard to achieve something, even though it is very difficult.
maid	خادمة	a female servant, especially in a large house or hotel.
servant	خادم / خادمة	someone, especially in the past, who was paid to clean someone's house, cook for them, answer the door etc., and who often lived in the house.

Vocabulary

determine	يصر	extract	مقتطف	alone	بمفرده
determined to	مصمم على	extraction	استخلاص	lonely	وحيد / منعزل
encourage	يشجع	novel	رواية	exactly	بالضبط
encouraging	مشجع	novelist	كاتب روائي	suddenly	فجأة
creative	مبدع	secret	سر	main	رئيسي
abroad	بالخارج	diary entry	بوابة المدونة	character	شخصية
aboard	على متن (طائرة)	respect	يحترم	partner	شريك
independently	بشكل مستقل	cultures	ثقافات	explore	يستكشف
independence	استقلال	notice	يلاحظ	differences	اختلافات
depend on	يعتمد على	temporary	مؤقت	specific	محدد

voice message	رسالة صوتية	course	دورة تدريبية	annoy	يضايق
current	حالي	dead	ميت	annoyed	متضايق / منزعج
currently	حاليا	publish	ينشر (كتاب)	bell	جرس
serve	يخدم	grow	ينمو	ring	يرن / خاتم
service	خدمة	later	فيما بعد	whistle	يصفر / صافرة
fire fighter	رجل مطافىء	gardener	جنايني / بستاني	support	يدعم / يساند
conditions	أحوال / ظروف	drought	الجفاف	fall asleep	ينام
challenges	تحديات	fly / flew / flown	يطير	act	يمثل دور
short break	راحة قصيرة	harbour	ميناء	miss	يفتقد شخص
shine	تشرق / تلمع	weigh	يزن	check	يفحص / يراجع
taste	يتذوق / مذاق	voluntary	تطوعي	share	يشارك
baby goats	صغار الماعز	volunteer	متطوع	experience	خبرة
lamb	خروف صغير / حمل	pleased	مسرور	confused	مرتبك
confident	واثق	right now	حالا	confusing	مربك
confidence	ثقة	afterwards	عقب ذلك مباشرة	feelings	مشاعر
stress	ضغط	concentrate on	يركز على	measurements	مقاييس
stressed	مضغوط	concentration	تركيز	presentation	تقديم / عرض
stressful	مجهد / شاق	skills	مهارات	mention	يذكر
distracted by	تشتت بواسطة	unbelievable	لا يصدق	nobody	لا أحد
thoughts	أفكار	belief	اعتقاد	local	محلي
emotions	عواطف	imaginative	واسع الخيال	locally	محليا
possessions	ممتلكات	imagination	الخيال	location	موقع
introduction	مقدمة	imaginary	خيالي	get better	يتحسن صحيا
feedback	تغذية راجعة	notebook	كراسة	conversation	محادثة
include	يشمل / يتضمن	accent	لهجة	Londoners	أهل لندن
argument	جدال	voicemail	بريد صوتي	hot meal	وجبة ساخنة
phrase	عبارة	passport	جواز السفر	all in all	على العموم
dear	عزيز	flight	رحلة جوية	glad	سعيد
nearly	تقريبا	similar	مشابه	storm	عاصفة
topic	موضوع	summarize	يلخص	further	أبعد
especially	خاصة / خصوصا	summary	تلخيص	organization	منظمة
cultural	ثقافي	by yourself	بمفردك	celebrate	يحتفل

Enrich Your Vocabulary

determination	قرار	a host of	حشد من	situation	توتر / وظيفة
taste of	مقدار ضئيل من	civil servant	موظف مدني	weather	يصمد أمام
extract	يستخلص / خلاصة	novel	مختلف / مبتكر	lamb	ساذج (صفة)
harbour	يأوي / يخبئ	voice	يعبر عن شئ	pilot	تجريبي / تجربة
accent	يؤكد علي شئ	storm off	يغادر غاضبا	respect	ناحية / مجال

prepositions

reply to	يرد على	look around	يتجول	go out(side)	يخرج
leave behind	يترك خلفه	come across	يأتي عبر	on his own	بمفرده
keep in touch	يبقى على اتصال	far away from	بعيدا عن	look out of	ينظر خارج (من)

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
encouragement	تشجيع	boost / motivation	discouragement
maid	خادمة	housekeeper / maiden	house owner
independent	مستقل	self-sufficient / separated	dependent / reliant
host	مضيف	owner / entertainer	guest / visitor
struggle	يكافح	attempt / combat	surrender / give in

Expressions

a novel by	رواية كتبت بواسطة	a short time later	بعده بفترة قصيرة
have a great time	يقضي وقت عظيم	became friends	أصبحوا أصدقاء
do my best in	أبذل قصاري جهدي في	do an activity	يقوم بنشاط
That's all I can do	هذا كل ما استطيع فعله	play a guitar	يعزف علي الجيتار
with a little bit of	بالقليل من	gets distracted by	يتشتت بــ
find it hard to	يجد من الصعب أن	quite confused and stressed	محتار إلى حد ما
opened her eyes on	فتحت عينيها على	seems to be shining	يتبدو وكأنها لامعه
there was nothing to do	لا يوجد شئ لفعله	miss your family	تفتقد عائلتك

have an experience	لديه خبرة	have a lot of fun	يستمتع كثيرا
smell the sea air	يشم هواء البحر	pros and cons	مزايا وعيوب
come to love your family	تبدأ تحب عائلتك	make new friends	يكون صدقات جديدة
give presentations	يقدم عروض	the best thing about	أفضل شئ في ...
try new food	تجرب طعام جديد	be a long way from home	تكون بعيدا عن المنزل
take it in turns to	يتناوب الأدوار في	go back home	يعود للوطن
How easy	ما مدي سهولة	it sounds very exciting	تبدو مثيرة جدا
have conversations with	يتحادث مع	do things independently	يعمل الأشياء بمفرده
get (come) home	يصل للمنزل	feel really at home	يشعر بأنه في منزله حقا
learn how to do	يتعلم كيف يفعل	make sure	يتأكد
give support	يقدم دعم	show great determination	يبين اصرار كبير
reach the top of	يصل إلى قمة	get hotter	يصبح أكثر حرارة
have a short break	يأخذ راحة قصيرة	do an action	يقوم بعمل
share the experience	يشاركون الخبرة	do a job	يؤدي مهمة
arrive on time	يصل في الوقت المناسب	as you probably know	كما ربما تعرف
go down to the beach	ينزل إلى الشاطئ	so many fun things	الكثير من الاشياء الممتعة
day and night	ليلا ونهارا	communication skills	مهارات الاتصال
call me back	اتصل بي مرة اخري	It's fun sharing	من الممتع مشاركة



(1)

Ahmed: I hope you have a great time in England. Don't worry if you struggle with the course in the beginning. After a few weeks you'll get used to the lessons.

Adam: I'll just do my best in the lessons. That's all I can do. Did I tell you that the mother from my host family is going to come and pick me up from the airport when I arrive?

Ahmed: That's great! So, you won't be alone when you get there.

Adam: Exactly. But I don't want them to take me everywhere and do everything for me. I want to be independent while I'm in England.

Ahmed: Yes, that's understandable. But it will be good to get some encouragement if you feel like your English isn't good enough or anything like that.

Adam: You're right. I know that living and studying in England won't be easy, but with a little bit of determination I can do it.

(2)

Speaker 1 :

Teen boy : Hi Khaled! How are you? I'm having a great time here in Sydney. Australia is such a beautiful country and the sun always seems to be shining here! It's so wonderful! Every day after I finish my lessons, Igo down to the beach to have a break from studying and smell the sea air. I have a few good friends here now so we usually go together. The only problem is that sometimes I find it too difficult to concentrate on my lessons because I'm thinking about going to the beach afterwards!

Speaker 2:

Teen girl: Hi Dad. I hope everything's OK at home. I'm fine, but I'm finding it quite difficult to get used to life in Tokyo - everything is so different here. It's not like at home where it's quiet all the time. It's always noisy *because of* the cars on the road day and night! But the most difficult thing about this experience is that I don't know enough Japanese at the moment. People talk to me and I only understand a little bit of what they're saying, so I'm always feeling confused. I hope things will get better!

Speaker 3:

Teen boy: Hi Mum! I miss you and everyone at home. I'm having a good time here in Barcelona. I feel so happy to be here and there are so many fun things I still want to do here, like visiting more of the beautiful buildings in the city. I'm getting a little bit better at Spanish every day - today I went to a café with friends and I remembered enough to buy some lunch. I came home feeling really good!

3. The pros and cons of working abroad

Teen girl:

Hello everyone. In this presentation, I'm going to talk about the pros and cons of working abroad.

When you first think about working abroad, it sounds very exciting. But there are a few disadvantages of working abroad as well as advantages. Let's start with the advantages first.

I believe that the best thing about working abroad is probably that you can learn a lot about another country's culture. Imagine trying new food every day and learning about how people from another culture celebrate.

Another good reason for working abroad is that it helps you to become more independent. Perhaps you feel that you're independent at home, but when you're living far away from home, you really have to be.

Finally, I think a further argument for working abroad is that you can learn useful skills, especially language skills and probably also communication skills. These skills can help you to get a good job when you come back home.

However, there are clearly disadvantages to working abroad as well. One serious disadvantage is that you will probably be a long way from home and miss your family. And let's not forget that you may not like the country or city that you move to if it's different to your home.

Unfortunately, it's sometimes difficult to make friends when you're living abroad too, and you might wish you could just go back home and spend time with your old friends.

4. An email from Greece

Judy

Hi Dalida, I imagine you're thinking that I have forgotten you! Don't worry, I haven't! I've just been really busy in my new job here in Greece. Sorry, I haven't phoned you before!

As you probably know, I'm working here in a language school. It's the first time I've worked abroad. It's fun sharing a flat with two other women, but I'm not used to cooking, cleaning and shopping every week for myself! I suppose I'm becoming more independent though.

Greece is very beautiful and I believe that the weather is quite like Cairo but not so hot! I enjoy hearing Greek music and most of the food tastes really good! Some things are different, though. It is more expensive here, and I don't like the prices of things in the shops!

I'm trying to learn Greek but it is not easy. When I say something in Greek to people in the shops, they usually answer me in English! So, I'm having a great time, but of course, I miss friends especially you. Call me back some time, or I'll call again later. Bye!

5. The Secret Garden

The Secret Garden is a novel by Frances Hodgson Burnett. It was published in Britain in 1911. At the beginning of the book, we meet the main character, Mary Lennox. Mary was born in India and her parents were rich. When Mary is nine years old, her parents die and Mary moves to England to live with her uncle. It is cold and very different from India, and Mary is unhappy at first. Mary opened her eyes on that first morning because a maid had come into her room.

"Are you my servant?" she asked.

"I'm Mrs. Medlock's servant, and she is Mr. Craven's servant," replied Martha, the maid. "Are you going outside today?"

Mary looked around her. There was nothing to do in the bedroom.

"Who will go with me?" Mary asked.

"You can be independent and go out by yourself. My brother is always exploring on his own," said Martha. "There are some gardens, but it is winter so nothing is growing now. Oh, now Mrs. Medlock's bell is ringing. I must go!"

A short time later, Mary was in the gardens when she came across a small bird singing in some trees behind a wall. When she asked an old gardener about the bird, he whistled and the bird flew to him.

"He was lonely and we became friends," the old man explained.

"I'm lonely," said Mary. "I don't know anyone in England."

"I'm sure you will struggle at first, but you will get used to the people here soon," said the gardener. Suddenly, the small bird started singing.

"Why is he doing that?" she asked.

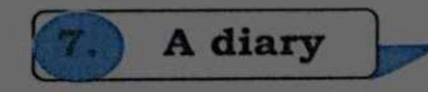
"I think he's decided to be your friend, too," answered the gardener.

6. A diary

28th November 2020

I've been in London for six weeks now. It's been a great experience so far, but it hasn't always been easy. When I first arrived, I struggled to understand people. But I'm getting better at understanding their accents now. I enjoy listening to Londoners and trying to have conversations with them. You won't believe what happened to me today! I was talking to a woman in a shop and she asked me if I'm from London! Isn't that amazing? Everyone I've met has been very kind to me, so I feel really at home here. The host family that I'm staying with are really nice. They really look after me! There's always a hot meal waiting on the table when I get home in the evening and I'm getting used to English food! All in all, I'm really glad that I decided to study in London. I miss my family, but we keep in touch by text message. I've become more independent since I've been away. I have to organise a lot of things on my own and make sure I have enough money, for example. I'm still learning how to do that, but I'm enjoying it.

Until tomorrow!
Heba



7. A diary

- Monday

I'm very excited. My parents have bought our tickets to Greece, and tomorrow I'm visiting Judy in Athens. I'm going with Adam. He's very independent and knows what to do in new places. I always enjoy travelling with my older brother.

- Tuesday

We struggled to leave the house this morning. Adam's always forgetting things and nearly left his passport behind! But we arrived at the airport on time. I believe the flight was longer than usual because there was a storm, but all in all, the journey was not too bad. Now I'm looking out of my window at the buildings of Athens. Isn't that amazing? I wish I could see Judy today, but we arrived very late. We're seeing her tomorrow.

- Wednesday

You won't believe what happened to me! I've been to the Parthenon! I think it is one of the oldest buildings in the world! Judy took us there this afternoon. Judy loves Athens now and showed us some amazing places, but I'm too tired to write more now. Until tomorrow.

8. Video Script

Young people all over the world study at university when they finish their studies at school. They want to find out more about a subject they enjoy, or they study a specific subject to get the job they want.

Some students study at universities near to their homes so they can live with their families. However, in some countries, like the UK and the USA, it's normal for students to leave home and live at accommodation that belongs to their university.

Students often choose to study only one or two subjects at university, and they spend all their time learning about that subject or subjects. That means they can find out more about specific areas. For example, instead of studying all of biology, they can just study the biology of plants.

Students complete a "degree" while studying at university and this can take three or four years. At the end of their studies, they usually have a big celebration with their families and receive their degree certificates.

Language Notes

1. how / what:

how	بعدها صفة / ظرف	How tall is the tree?
what	بعدها اسم	What height is the tree?

2. Using the gerund and the past participle as adjectives:

* استخدام الـــ (V.ing) والتصريف الثالث كصفات .....

أ. يستخدم (V.ing) كصفة للمسبب للحدث (للذى يقوم بالفعل - لصاحب التأثير - لفاعل الحدث):

* Her attitude was puzzling. * My work is very tiring.* Reading books is interesting.

ب. يمكن استخدام التصريف الثالث كصفة لمستقبل الحدث:

* Her attitude made me puzzled. * I'm very tired today.

* I'm interested in reading books.

3. take / spend:

- it takes (took) + مفعول + مدة زمنية + to + مصدر :

* It took him a few months to write the novel.

- شئ + take + شخص + مدة زمنية + to + مصدر:

* The novel took him a few months to write.

- فاعل + take + مدة زمنية + to + مصدر:

* He took a few months to write the novel.

- فاعل + spend + مدة زمنية + V.ing:

* He spent a few months writing the novel.





4. learn / teach / show / know:

- فاعل + learn يتعلم / teach ..... يُعلم + (how) to + مصدر
- فاعل + know / show مفعول + how to مصدر

* I'll learn (how) to speak English fluently.
* My father taught me (how) to play the lute.
* Mona doesn't know how to play the violin.
* The teacher showed me how to do that quiz.

5. More Notes:

weather	طقس (مدة قصيرة)	climate	مناخ (مدة طويلة)
port	مدينة بها ميناء	harbour	ميناء السفن ذاته
respectable / respected	يحترمه الناس	respectful	محترم (يحترم الناس)
similar to	مشابه لـــ	the same as	نفس الشيء
consist of	يتكون من	contain / include	يحتوى علي / يشمل
asleep	نائم (ليس بعدها اسم)	sleeping	نائم (يأتي بعدها اسم)
on his own	بمفرده	of his own	ملكه
quiet	هادیء	quite	الي حد ما
quit	يهجر / يترك	quietly	بهدوء
famous (well-known) for	مشهور بـــ	famous (well-known) as	مشهور كـــ
tasty	حلو المذاق / لذيذ الطعم	tasteful	حسن الذوق
diary	مفكرة	dairy	مصنع ألبان / منتجات ألبان
lose	يخسر شيء أو حاسة / يفقد جزء من جسم	miss	يفتقد شخص / يتغيب / لا يلحق مواصلات
go missing	يضل الطريق	be (get) lost = lose the way	يضل الطريق
die of / from	يموت من	die out	ينقرض
a life of + اسم غير عاقل	حياة يملأها	the life of + اسم عاقل	حياة فلان
arrive in / at + مكان	يصل الى	reach + المكان	يصل الى
get	يحصل على	get to + مكان	يصل الى
most	معظم / كثيرا	mostly	غالبا
most of all	قبل كل شيء	at most	علي الأكثر
experience	خبرة (لا تعد)	an experience	تجربة حياتية - موقف (تعد)
drought (dryness)	الجفاف	draught	مسودة / جرعة / تيار هواء

Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. We are grateful to all our friends for their support and ....
   a. encouragement b. encouraging c. encouraged d. encourage
2. The .... club is to be congratulated on its organization of the tournament.
   a. post b. host c. lost d. cost
3. Mona was coughing and .... for breath, so she went to see a doctor.
   a. sneezing b. bleeding c. flaming d. struggling

4. The word "determined" is the synonym of the word ....
a. persistent b. confident c. stressed d. trusted
5. You quickly get .... to using the brakes.
a. used b. use c. uses d. usage
6. My brother has overcome his difficulties with courage and ....
a. contamination b. formation c. population d. determination
7. Credit cards make students feel .... of their parents.
a. dependent b. independent c. dependence d. independence
8. The survivors were .... by fishing boats from nearby villages.
a. looked up b. set up c. picked up d. held up
9. A ...... is someone whose job is to cook, clean, or do other work in someone's home.
a. fire fighter b. commuter c. servant d. gardener
10. The .... for policy-makers is to achieve economic growth without damaging the environment.
a. host b. extract c. diary d. challenge
11. The factory cannot continue its .... level of production.
a. current b. actual c. present d. percent
12. I .... you wouldn't leave your clothes all over the floor.
a. hope b. wish c. imagine d. act
13. Spectators are only allowed into .... areas of the stadium.
a. determined b. encouraged c. get used d. specific
14. She is a .... woman who is certain of her views.
a. stressed b. frustrated c. confident d. trust
15. The country is facing a very difficult economic ....
a. location b. persuasion c. recommendation d. situation
16. .... means lack of rain.
a. Flood b. Drought c. Storm d. Famine
17. The word "state" has the same meaning as ....
a. pollution b. creature c. condition d. temporary
18. A .... is someone whose job is to look after a garden.
a. vet b. maid c. servant d. gardener
19. Monkeys are efficient ....
a. fighters b. strikers c. climbers d. tutors
20. The book was first .... in 1960.
a. published b. came out c. spread d. scattered
21. She led us to a room with a balcony overlooking the ....
a. harbour b. view c. voice d. sound
22. She writes her thoughts down in her personal .... every night.
a. dairy b. drought c. dread d. diary
23. She seemed slightly ...., as if something was worrying her.
a. distracted b. attentive c. aware d. awake
24. What's really .... is that we made the same mistake last time.
a. annoy b. annoyed c. annoyance d. annoying
25. Negative .... can be a symptom of depression.
a. voluntary b. confidence c. thoughts d. concentration
26. A/An .... is a short passage that gives an idea of what the whole book is like.
a. extract b. act c. inclusion d. organisation
27. A .... is a woman whose job is to clean rooms, serve meals, wash clothes etc. in a house.
a. maid b. nurse c. broker d. breadwinner

28. Drama can help children to express their ....
a. emotions b. expressions c. impressive d. influence
29. He was famous, both at home and ....
a. broad b. aboard c. abroad d. broaden
30. The word "permanent" is the antonym of the word ....
a. perfect b. skilled c. scared d. temporary
31. The children are taught to respect different ....
a. phrases b. prices c. cultures d. summaries
32. I took a copy of a Naguib Mahfouz .... on the train with me to entertain myself.
a. novel b. brochure c. leaflet d. sheet
33. If you are ...., you feel tense and anxious because of difficulties in your life.
a. stressed b. confident c. distracted d. amazed
34. He scored the winning goal just seconds before the final ....
a. referee b. point c. court d. whistle
35. The conference is a good place to .... information and exchange ideas.
a. share b. divide c. distribute d. spend
36. Children need to .... things for themselves in order to learn from them.
a. experiment b. experience c. deceive d. cheat
37. Do you have any previous .... with children?
a. experience b. determination c. encouragement d. discipline
38. Mona was so tired she fell .... sitting in her chair.
a. sleep b. sleepy c. sleeps d. asleep
39. My sister now helps in a local school as a .... three days a week.
a. career b. dependent c. representative d. volunteer
40. The house is .... the same as it was 20 years ago.
a. exact b. exacting c. exaction d. exactly
41. His mind was crowded with .... thoughts.
a. confuse b. confused c. confusing d. confusion
42. Sam was very .... when he first moved to New York.
a. alone b. lane c. loon d. lonely
43. The word "reasonable" has the same meaning as ....
a. readable b. remarkable c. believable d. understandable
44. You can't blame anyone else; you .... made the decision.
a. alone b. lonely c. lean d. own
45. Stinginess with money was one aspect of Steve's .... that I didn't like.
a. character b. confidence c. concentration d. determination
46. Dogs are more social .... than cats.
a. create b. creator c. creatures d. creation
47. He wants to .... how the human brain will function under these circumstances.
a. explore b. invent c. expand d. extend
48. He took his family to supper at a restaurant, and soon ...., he fell ill.
a. after b. faltered c. afterwards d. before
49. The students eventually began to think more ....
a. depend b. independently c. independent d. independence
50. I struggled to .... on my job because I was worried about my son.
a. concentrate b. mention c. distract d. distort
51. A .... is someone whose job is to make fires stop burning.
a. maid b. servant c. firefighter d. bellboy
52. The whole story .... very odd.
a. voiced b. tasted c. smelled d. sounded

53. Can you .... what it must be like to lose your job after 20 years?
a. publish b. imagine c. annoy d. support

54. The .... rang as the first lesson ended.
a. ball b. bill c. bell d. pill

55. An .... is a way of saying words that shows what country, region, or social class someone comes from.
a. excellence b. excel c. exact d. accent

56. All ...., getting insufficient sleep is bad news.
a. at all b. by all c. in all d. on all

57. Children are expected to obey their parents at all times. This is .... true of girls.
a. special b. specific c. particular d. especially

58. At school I sometimes used to .... better marks than him, but that was when he chose not to exert himself.
a. make b. grow c. get d. do

59. She had a long telephone .... with her mother.
a. conservation b. preservation c. communication d. conversation

60. The price .... dinner, bed, and breakfast.
a. consists b. contains c. encloses d. includes

61. Hackers may call a company employee and reach their ....
a. email b. password c. letter d. voicemail

62. They were accused of .... and financing terrorist activities.
a. organizing b. disciplining c. systemizing d. ordering

63. Are you sure you did this exercise .... yourself?
a. on b. at c. by d. in

64. Many northern Europeans spend their holidays in warmer ....
a. climates b. climax c. cling d. clear

65. When are you moving .... Memphis?
a. at b. over c. to d. by

66. Let's look .... the town this afternoon.
a. out b. out of c. around d. forward

67. My teaching style is .... to that of most other teachers.
a. same b. like c. as d. similar

68. My grandmother is 60 years old and lives .... her own.
a. on b. by c. at d. over

69. Far away in the distance, a train ....
a. determined b. concentrated c. whistled d. blackened

70. She works .... a consultant for a design company.
a. out b. as c. in d. at

71. Text messaging enables people to .... in close touch at all times.
a. keep b. make c. seek d. aspire

72. .... the end of the day, the best team won.
a. Behind b. In c. Off d. At

73. Both of my sisters moved even farther .... from home.
a. way b. a way c. away d. ways

74. The word "famous" is the opposite of the word ....
a. notorious b. genius c. anonymous d. generous

75. I'm going out for a bit – I'll see you ....
a. late b. later c. latter d. latest

76. They don't .... distracted by the rush of things happening.
a. get b. make c. have d. do

77. Motherhood has both its pros and ....
a. cons b. nods c. odds d. ups

78. The council continues to .... a determination to succeed with the scheme, despite a lack of public support.
a. explain b. imagine c. show d. climb

79. He gains a lot of weight, He doesn't .... a lot of physical activity.
a. make b. give c. do d. exercise

80. "Black Beauty", ... Anna Sewell, was published in 1842.
a. in b. by c. at d. on

81. I'm going to give you a little .... of advice.
a. beat b. bite c. bit d. beet

82. The word "pleased" is the opposite of the word "................"
a. depressed b. glad c. happy d. cheerful

83. The government .... its best to carry out giant projects.
a. gives b. takes c. carries d. does

84. They .... a terrible storm while at sea.
a. weathered b. attacked c. attracted d. covered

85. After a while we began to .... at home with each other.
a. hear b. feel c. taste d. smell

86. Scientists have come up with a .... way of catching fish.
a. poetry b. prose c. tale d. novel

87. It's the best birthday present I could have .... for.
a. wished b. bought c. looked d. apologized

88. A .... of show business celebrities have pledged their support.
a. herd b. flock c. host d. herb

89. The new exams are currently being .... in a number of areas.
a. flown b. piloted c. exported d. imported

90. Oils are .... from the plants.
a. exacted b. exclaimed c. experienced d. extracted

91. There was a .... in the conference room when the two got into a fight.
a. situation b. determination c. encouragement d. expression

92. Everyone had a .... in the decision-making process.
a. sound b. voice c. sounded d. voiced

Grammar

1. The Present Continuous tense زمن المضارع المستمر

A. The Active Voice تكوين الفعل في المضارع المستمر في المبني للمعلوم:

Affirmative Statements	am/is/are + V.ing.	الجمل المثبتة
Negative Statements	am/is/are + not + V.ing.	الجمل المنفية
Questions	am/is/are + الفاعل + V.ing?	السؤال

* Maya is playing tennis at the moment.
* Mona is free. She isn't studying.
* Is he working this morning?

B The Passive Voice تكوين الفعل في المضارع المستمر في المبني للمجهول:

Affirmative Statements	الفاعل + (am/ is/ are) + being + P.P .	الجمل المثبتة
Negative Statements	الفاعل + (am/ is/ are) + not + being + P.P .	الجمل المنفية
Questions	(Am/ Is/ Are) + الفاعل + being + P.P?	السؤال

* The computer is being repaired today.
* My car isn't being washed now.
* Is the homework being done at the moment?

C Tense markers الكلمات الدالة على زمن المضارع المستمر:

* now / just now / right now / even now / still now (حالاً) الآن.
* at the moment / at this moment / momently / at present / presently / still
* look / look out / listen / watch / watch out.
* be careful / take care / Help! Help!
* today / this evening / tonight / this week / this month / this year .

* Israa is practicing for a competition at the moment.
* I'm reading a short story now.

يمكن استخدام المضارع المستمر مع كلمات مثل (always/constantly) عند التعبير عن الضيق والشكوى.

* People are always complaining about the high cost of living.
* They are constantly talking. I wish they would shut up.

D Usage الاستخدام:

1. for actions that are happening now أحداث تحدث حالاً (وقت الكلام):

* *Look*, they are playing in the garden. * I can't see you *now*. I'm revising for the test.

2. for actions that are happening around now
أحداث تحدث في الفترة الحالية / مواقف مؤقتة :

* My sister is studying English at university.
* He is working as a teacher, but he will leave this job soon.

3. something that is progressive this week, this month, this year (not necessarily now): حدث مستمر هذا الأسبوع / الشهر / العام (ليس بالضرورة الآن).

* He is taking seven exams this term. * I'm having an interview for the job this week.

4. an arranged (planned) future action حدث مرتب (مخطط) في المستقبل:

* We are travelling to London tomorrow. It's arranged.
* I've arranged it. I'm buying a new laptop next week.

5. We use the present continuous "going to" to talk about future plans or intended actions:

* نستخدم صيغة (مصدر + am/is/are + going to) للتعبير عن الأحداث المستقبلية التي تم اتخاذ قرار بها او التخطيط لها أو توجد نية لفعلها. وذلك يتم في وجود كلمات مثل:

.(plan – decide – decision – intend – intention)

* I'm going to spend the weekend in my village. That's my intention.
* Ali is going to do more exercise. He's made a decision.

2. Stative (Non-action) Verbs الأفعال التي لا يمكن استخدامها في أي زمن مستمر

1. V. to be (الفعل (يكون:

* Mona is busy right now.

2. Senses أفعال الحواس

hear	يسمع	look / sound / appear / seem	يبدو	smell	ذو رائحة
see	يري	taste	ذو مذاق	feel	ذات ملمس

* This salad tastes salty.
* This appears to be right.

3. Mental activity أفعال التفكير

mean	يعني - يقصد	think / believe / suppose	يعتقد	know	يعرف
imagine	يتخيل	realise	يدرك	doubt / suspect	يشك أن
understand	يفهم	recognise	يتعرف على	remember	يتذكر
guess	يُخمن	consider = regard	يعتبر	forget	ينسي

* She remembers me now.
* I understand their attitude now.

4. Communication أفعال التواصل

agree	يوافق	admit	يعترف	promise	يعد
disagree	يرفض	deny	ينكر	surprise	يدهش

* I agree with all that you have said.
* Now I promise to help you.

5. Attitudes (Emotional verbs) أفعال العاطفة

love = like	يحب	want	يريد	desire	يأمل
hate = dislike	يكره	need	يحتاج	prefer	يفضل

* Scientists want to find a cure for cancer.
* Clara loves doing quizzes.

6. Possession أفعال الملكية

possess = own = have = have got يمتلك belong to ينتمي إلي - يخص

* He owns a new villa.
* This notebook belongs to her.

7. Other Verbs أفعال أخري

cost	يتكلف	include	يشمل	intend	ينوي
owe to	يدين إلي	involve	يتضمن	remain	يبقي - يظل

* This suit costs five hundred pounds.

Exercises on Grammar

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I .... in London for three weeks in July.
   a. staying b. am stayed c. am stay d. am staying

2. I .... to visit Paris.
a. am wanting b. wants c. want d. am wanted

3. That bag .... to my mother.
a. belong b. belonging c. is belonging d. belongs

4. I .... a pen. Yu can use it.
a. am having b. having c. have d. has

5. We .... Injy and Hoda later.
a. seen b. are seen c. are seeing d. sees

6. When you first think about working abroad, it .... very exciting.
a. is sounding b. is sound c. sound d. sounds

7. I .... that the best thing about working abroad is trying new things.
a. believe b. am believed c. believing d. believes

8. Hala's little sister .... very helpful today. That's nice!
a. is b. is been c. being d. is being

9. .... the capital city of Spain?
a. Are you know b. Are you known c. Are you knowing d. Do you know

10. Mona is really enjoying her holiday on the island. She .... a really good time.
a. has b. had c. is having d. having

11. Most scientists .... that the world is getting hotter.
a. believing b. believe c. are believing d. are believed

12. Lina .... that she was better at maths.
a. wishes b. wish c. is wishing d. is wished

13. I .... you're thinking that I've forgotten you!
a. imagine b. am imagined c. imagining d. am imagining

14. Greece is very beautiful and I .... that the weather is quite like Cairo's, but not so hot.
a. am thought b. am thinking c. think d. thinking

15. I enjoy hearing Greek music, and most of the food .... really good!
a. is tasting b. taste c. is tasted d. tastes

16. I .... my friends, especially you.
a. missing b. am missed c. am missing d. miss

17. I used to live in Texas but now I .... in California.
a. am living b. have lived c. live d. lives

18. Ola can't come out to walk now. She .... an important report.
a. does b. is doing c. has done d. has been doing

19. I have been reading the novel you lent me. I .... it.
a. am enjoyed b. enjoyed c. am enjoying d. enjoys

20. Can you tell me how much this sum ....?
a. is equaling b. equals c. equal d. equaling

21. While he .... me money, he avoided meeting me.
a. was owing b. owe c. owed d. is owing

22. What ....?
a. is this word meaning b. does this word mean
c. was this word meaning d. this word mean

23. Yesterday's lecture .... from 10 am to 1 pm.
a. was lasted b. lasted c. was lasting d. has lasted

24. In the past, people .... much in superstitions.
a. had believed b. believed c. believing d. were believing

25. When I finish the makeup, I .... like the King.
a. will be looking b. will look c. am looking d. look

26. Ali is outdoors at the moment. He .... a walk.
a. is having b. has c. was having d. had

27. There isn't any oil in this bottle. I've just told you it .... vinegar.
a. contains b. is contained c. is containing d. was containing

28. The flower .... wonderful.
a. smelling b. smells c. smell d. is smelling

29. This salad .... salty.
a. tasting b. is tasting c. is tasted d. tastes

30. I .... with what you are saying.
a. am not agreeing b. am not agreed c. not agree d. don't agree

31. Scientists .... to find a cure for cancer.
a. are wanted b. want c. wanting d. are wanting

32. Now I .... a big house.
a. am owned b. am owning c. own d. owning

33. My job .... meeting lots of people.
a. involves b. is involved c. involve d. is involving

34. Samy .... the dentist tomorrow.
a. is seen b. sees c. is seeing d. seeing

35. She .... about something important at the moment.
a. thinks b. is thought c. is thinking d. thinking

36. Ali .... dinner now.
a. has b. is had c. is having d. had

37. She .... ill when I visited her.
a. was seeming b. seem c. seemed d. seems

38. I .... swimming very much.
a. am not liking b. not like c. am not liked d. don't like

39. This car used to be my uncle's, but it .... to me now.
a. is belonging b. belong c. are belonging d. belongs

40. I bought my new camera last week. I .... a photo of you now.
a. have taken b. am taking c. take d. would take

41. At the moment we .... a history project at school. It is very interesting.
a. do b. are doing c. have done d. will do

42. My grandmother .... in Alexandria at the moment.
a. living b. lives c. live d. has lived

43. The mechanic .... the car next Saturday.
a. is being repaired b. is repairing c. repairs d. will repair

44. I .... Chinese food to Japanese food.
a. am preferring b. have prefer c. prefer d. am preferred

45. We are making a card for my brother. .... to help?
a. have you wanted b. Do you want c. Are you wanting d. Want you

46. My sister .... working with children.
a. enjoys b. enjoy c. is enjoying d. enjoying

47. At the moment, my sister .... to be a primary school teacher.
a. training b. is training c. train d. trains

48. Is Mr. Jones .... working in the office till this very late hour?
a. already b. still c. yet d. just

49. Look! The tree in the garden ....
a. are being watered b. is being watered c. has been watered d. is watered

50. You can't come in at the moment. We .... the shop decorated.
a. have had b. will have c. are having d. had had

51. My uncle .... driving in big cities.
a. don't enjoy b. isn't enjoying c. doesn't enjoy d. not enjoying

52. He's very pessimistic. He always .... the worst is going to happen.
a. is thinking b. thinks c. think d. thinking

53. I usually .... a short walk after dinner.
a. have b. am having c. have got d. having

54. She .... a shower at the moment.
a. has b. is having c. have d. has got

55. Look, she .... for her lost pen.
a. looks b. is looking c. look d. looking

56. Samy .... to have his dinner now.
a. want b. wanting c. is wanting d. wants

57. Soha .... worse now than before.
a. looks b. is looking c. look d. have looked

58. I used to be poor but I .... too much money in the present.
a. had b. am having c. have d. had

59. I've arranged it. I .... to London tomorrow.
a. am flying b. fly c. will fly d. going to fly

60. Ahmed .... the e-mail now.
a. writes b. has written c. write d. is writing

61. My sister .... for a picnic next Friday. She has planned it.
a. is going b. would go c. goes d. is gone

62. Samy .... his flat.
a. is still decorating b. still is decorating
c. still decorates d. decorates still

63. Look, they .... silently.
a. are read b. reading c. read d. are reading

64. .... to drink coffee now?
a. Are you wanting b. Had you wanted c. Want you d. Do you want

65. Look! He .... Maths.
a. studies b. is studying c. studied d. was studying

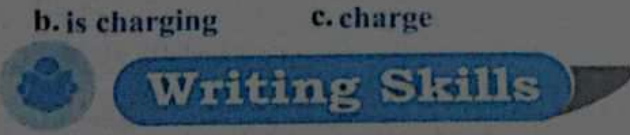
66. I .... with my uncle for a few days.
a. stay b. has stayed c. am being stayed d. am staying

67. Joseph .... to have his dinner now.
a. wants b. is wanting c. has wanted d. will want

68. It's half past twelve and they .... Christmas carols at the local church.
a. sing b. are singing c. are sung d. have sung

69. Oh, no. You are constantly .... I get bored with that.
a. talk b. talking c. talks d. talked

70. The charger isn't here. Jack .... his mobile phone.
a. charges b. is charging c. charge d. is charged



Writing Skills

(Why do people travel abroad?)
(People travel abroad for many reasons)
(The benefits / advantages of travelling abroad)

Travelling is one of the most important human activities. It is a means of communication, globalization and interaction تفاعل between world countries.

People travel abroad for different reasons and purposes. There are some benefits and advantages in traveling that make it popular among people.

Travelling helps people get useful knowledge about other cultures, traditions and customs. It helps people develop their ways of thinking and benefit from others' lifestyles and experiences. Some students travel abroad to do their post-graduate studies دراسات عليا. They add to their knowledge of sciences and facts. Other people, such as tourists, travel only for pleasure or fun. They want to spend good holidays and enjoy themselves more. They like visiting important sights and seeing new people and different places. Seeking treatment طلب العلاج is another reason for traveling. Patients travel abroad to have medical operations or spend recuperative holidays إجازات إستشفائية. Businessmen and owners of industrial corporations have to travel abroad to make business deals and expand their trading activity. Some people have a duty to travel as a part of their national and political responsibility. These people include ambassadors, diplomats and even presidents.

In short, travelling is an essential part of human life. It is a human act that deserves to have many people interested in.

Exercises on Translation and Comprehension

1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Writing a satisfactory and readable essay might be challenging at first, but every time we write an essay, we get to know different structures.

أ. إن كتابة مقال ممتاز ومقروء قد يكون صعبًا في البداية، ولكن في كل مرة نكتب فيها مقالًا، نتعرف على نوعيات مختلفة.

ب. إن كتابة مقال مرضي ومقروء قد يكون صعبًا في البداية، ولكن في كل مرة نكتب فيها مقالًا، نتعرف على تراكيب مختلفة.

ج. إن كتابة مقال ممتاز ومقروء قد يكون صعبًا في البداية، ولكن في كل مرة نكتب فيها مقالًا، نتعرف على تراكيب مختلفة.

د. إن كتابة مقال مرضي ومقروء قد يكون صعبًا في البداية، ولكن في كل مرة نكتب فيها مقالًا، نتعرف على نوعيات مختلفة.

2. Although there are evil and selfish people everywhere, honest people are also there to face the wrong doings by doing what they are convinced is right.

أ. على الرغم من أن هناك أناس أشرار وأنانيون في كل مكان، إلا أن الشرفاء موجودون أيضًا لمواجهة الأفعال الخاطئة من خلال فعل ما يعتقدون أنه صواب.

ب. على الرغم من أن هناك أناس أنانيون وأشرار في كل مكان، إلا أن الطيبين موجودون أيضًا لمواجهة الأفعال الخاطئة من خلال فعل ما يعتقدون أنه صواب.

ج. على الرغم من أن هناك أناس أنانيون وأشرار في كل مكان، إلا أن الشرفاء موجودون أيضًا لمواجهة الأفعال الخاطئة من خلال فعل ما يعتقدون أنه صواب.

د. على الرغم من أن هناك أناس أشرار وأنانيون في كل مكان، إلا أن الطيبين موجودون أيضًا لمواجهة الأفعال الخاطئة من خلال فعل ما يعتقدون أنه صواب.

3. Hobbies are vital for having good health, spending good time, satisfying desires, relieving stress and getting rid of life pressures.

أ. الهوايات ضرورية لامتلاك صحة جيدة، قضاء وقت ممتع، إشباع الجوع، تخفيف الحزن والتخلص من ضغوط الحياة.

ب. الهوايات ضرورية لامتلاك صحة جيدة، قضاء وقت ممتع، إشباع الرغبات، تخفيف الحزن والتخلص من ضغوط الحياة.

ج. الهوايات ضرورية لامتلاك صحة جيدة، قضاء وقت ممتع، إشباع الرغبات، تخفيف التوتر والتخلص من أحزان الحياة.

د. الهوايات ضرورية لامتلاك صحة جيدة، قضاء وقت ممتع، إشباع الرغبات، تخفيف التوتر والتخلص من ضغوط الحياة.

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. يواجه العالم حاليا العديد من الأمراض والأوبئة الفتاكة لذلك يؤكد جميع خبراء الصحة ضرورة الإلتزام بقواعد النظافة الشخصية.

a. **The world is currency facing many dead diseases and epidemics, therefore all health experts stress the need to adhere to the rules of personal hygiene.**

b. **The world is currency facing many deadly diseases and epidemics, therefore all health experts stress the need to addict to the rules of personal hygiene.**

c. **The world is currently facing many deadly diseases and epidemics, therefore all health experts stress the need to adhere to the rules of personal hygiene.**

d. **The world is currently facing many deadly diseases and epidemics, therefore all health experts stress the need to addict to the rules of personal hygiene.**

٢. تنقل وسائل الإعلام الاجتماعية العديد من الأخبار في مختلف المجالات والأنشطة سواء الفنية أو الثقافية أو الرياضية أو العلمية أو الاقتصادية.

a. **Social media transport many news in various fields and activities, whether artistic, cultural, sports, scientific, economic or political.**

b. **Social media transport many news in various fields and activities, whether artistic, cultured, sports, scientific, economic or political.**

c. **Social media transmit much news in various fields and activities, whether artistic, cultural, sports, scientific, economic or political.**

d. **Social media transmit much news in various fields and activities, whether artistic, cultured, sports, scientific, economic or political.**

٣. يجب أن يتنفس الإنسان بعمق ولو لدقائق كل يوم حيث تُساعد هذه الطريقة على استرخائه وخفض ضغط الدم.

a. **A person must breathe deeply, even for a few minutes every day, as this method helps to relax him and reduce blood pressure.**

b. **A person must breath deeply, even for a few minutes every day, as this method helps to relax him and reduce blood pressure.**

c. **A person must breath deeply, until for a few minutes every day, as this method helps to relax him and reduce blood pressure.**

d. **A person must breathe deeply, until for a few minutes every day, as this method helps to relax him and reduce blood pressure.**

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

Some animals hibernate or go into a deep sleep as an adaptation to the cold months of winter. Hibernation is different from normal sleep. During hibernation, an animal seems to be dead. Its metabolism slows down and its body temperature drops. Its heartbeat slows to only two or three beats a minute. Since its bodily processes are so slow, it needs very little food to stay alive. Some animals which hibernate are toads, skunks, ground squirrels, bees, and bats. Bears sleep during the winter, but they are not true hibernators. They wake up when they hear loud noises. Some animals estivate, or go into a deep sleep as an adaptation to the hot, dry months of summer. During estivation, an animal's heartbeat and breathing slow down. During estivation, an animal does not grow or move.

It does not need to eat because it is not using much energy. Some animals burrow underground, where it is cooler, before they begin to estivate. Some animals which estivate are reptiles, bees, hedgehogs, frogs, toads, and earthworms.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Which animals both hibernate and estivate?
   - a. bees
   - b. toads
   - c. bears
   - d. Both A and B are correct
2. Hibernation is like estivation because ....
   - a. both happen in winter.
   - b. both are adaptations.
   - c. both happen in summer.
   - d. Both A and B are correct.
3. Animals need little food during ....
   - a. estivation
   - b. hibernation
   - c. cold weather
   - d. Both A and B are correct.
4. Bears aren't true hibernators because ....
   - a. they wake up to loud noises.
   - b. they sleep all summer.
   - c. they burrow underground.
   - d. they adapt well to heat.
5. Estivation often happens in ....
   - a. holes
   - b. summer
   - c. winter
   - d. the morning
6. Metabolism is the process of ....
   - a. hiding from enemies
   - b. eating prey
   - c. converting the food
   - d. drinking water
7. The underlined word "burrow" means ....
   - a. drag
   - b. attack
   - c. draw
   - d. dig
8. Choose a suitable title to the passage.
   - a. Animals' ways of estivation
   - b. Animals' ways of metabolism
   - c. Animals' ways of hibernation
   - d. Animals' ways of adaptation



Advanced Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Adel .... on his sofa reading a book.
   a. is lying b. lies c. lays d. is laying
2. I'm so sorry I can't hear what ....
   a. are you saying b. do you say c. you are saying d. you say
3. Look, the dog .... a crumb of food on the ground.
   a. has smelt b. smelt c. smells d. is smelling
4. Please, don't interrupt. We .... a conversation.
   a. are having got b. have got c. have d. are having
5. We .... for a good weather for the next wedding.
   a. are praying b. pray c. would pray d. are prayed
6. My refrigerator .... next Saturday.
   a. being repaired b. is repairing c. is repaired d. has repaired
7. We .... on grammar at the English class tomorrow.
   a. are testing b. are being tested c. have been tested d. were tested
8. I .... to do my best so as to pass the next test.
   a. am intending b. intend c. am intended d. intends
9. Thirty people .... five children, were killed in yesterday's train accident.
   a. are including b. including c. includes d. include
10. Currently, I .... a good post at the ministry of education. I'm a counselor.
    a. holding b. held c. hold d. am holding

Test on Unit (7)

A. Vocabulary and Structure (15 Marks)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 Marks)

1. My friends are very .... They support me a lot.
   a. encouraged b. encouraging c. encourage d. encouragement
2. The country is celebrating the anniversary of their ....
   a. independence b. dependent c. dependence d. independent
3. The marathon was a .... for me, but I managed to finish.
   a. struggle b. stranded c. stamina d. standard
4. He is .... to achieve all his dreams.
   a. determined b. determine c. determiner d. determination
5. Soon you will get .... to living here.
   a. usage b. using c. use d. used
6. Which country will .... the next world cup?
   a. guess b. guest c. hostess d. host
7. The sun .... to be shining.
   a. seems always b. always seems c. is always seeming d. always seem
8. I .... about going to the beach afterwards.
   a. am thought b. am thinking c. thinking d. thinks

9. I .... it difficult to get used to life here.
a. am found b. finds c. finding d. am finding

10. I .... enough Japanese at the moment.
a. not know b. am not knowing c. don't know d. am not known

11. I only .... a little bit Japanese.
a. am understanding b. understand c. am understood d. understands

12. I .... you ad everyone at home.
a. am missing b. miss c. misses d. missing

13. I .... so happy to be here.
a. am felt b. feeling c. feel d. feels

14. She .... walking to driving. That's why she is always active.
a. prefers b. is preferring c. prefer d. is preferred

15. He usually sits at the front but today he .... at the back.
a. is sitting b. sit c. sits d. have sat

B Reading Comprehension (8 Marks)

2. Read the passage and the answer the questions: (8 Marks)

Archaeologists believe that counting large quantities began about 10,000 years ago. Early farmers had to account for communally stored crops. Early counting systems involved small tokens which represented farmers' stores. In the area which is now southern Iraq, little figures shaped like discs, balls, and pyramids were used in about 7500 B.C. to represent various holdings. Later, marks which represented the figures were inscribed on clay tablets by use of a blunt reed to cut into the wet clay. Still, the symbols were always connected with specific merchandise. Around 3000 B.C., people began using clay tablets and a new accounting system which they perfected over the next 4,000 years. A writing system called cuneiform, which consisted of wedge-shaped symbols, was also invented. At the same time, other cultures were independently developing numbering and writing systems. Soon philosophers began to discover that nature was subject to laws which could be expressed with numbers.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. When did counting large quantities start?
a. 10,000 B.C. b. 10,000 years ago c. 7,500 B.C. d. 7,500 years ago

2. People wrote on .... tablets.
a. paper b. wooden c. clay d. stone

3. Tokens represented ....
a. crops b. merchandise c. people d. Both A and B are correct.

4. .... consisted of wedge shaped symbols.
a. Counting b. Cuneiform c. Clay tablets d. None of the above

5. The underlined word "tokens" can be replaced by ....

a. amounts　b. signs　c. symbols　d. synonyms

6. Tokens found in Iraq were shaped like ....

a. nets　b. needles　c. nuts　d. none of these

7. The passage is talking about the history of ....

a. archeology　b. counting　c. counters　d. canteens

8. Philosophers study ....

a. law　b. existence　c. nature　d. history

C Writing (9 Marks)

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

Cities generally experience higher levels of criminality than villages. There are various reasons for this, but measures could be taken to tackle the problem.

أ. تشهد المدن حاليا مستويات أعلى من الإجرام مقارنة بالقرى. هناك أسباب مختلفة لذلك، ولكن يمكن اتخاذ خطط لمعالجة المشكلة.

ب. تشهد المدن حاليا مستويات أعلى من الإجرام مقارنة بالقرى. هناك أسباب مختلفة لذلك، ولكن يمكن اتخاذ تدابير لمعالجة المشكلة.

ج. تشهد المدن عمومًا مستويات أعلى من الإجرام مقارنة بالقرى. هناك أسباب مختلفة لذلك، ولكن يمكن اتخاذ خطط لمعالجة المشكلة.

د. تشهد المدن عمومًا مستويات أعلى من الإجرام مقارنة بالقرى. هناك أسباب مختلفة لذلك، ولكن يمكن اتخاذ تدابير لمعالجة المشكلة.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

اكتشف العلم الحديث أن الذبابة يمكن استخدامها في علاج بعض الأمراض، حيث أنها تمتلك على جسدها مضادات حيوية مختلفة، تساعد في تخفيف الحروق والجروح.

a. Modern science has discovered that the fly can use to deal some diseases, as it has various antibiotics on its body that help relieve burns and wounds.

b. Modern science has discovered that the fly can be used to deal some diseases, as it has various antibiotics on its body that help relieve burns and wounds.

c. Modern science has discovered that the fly can be used to treat some diseases, as it has various antibiotics on its body that help relieve burns and wounds.

d. Modern science has discovered that the fly can use to treat some diseases, as it has various antibiotics on its body that help relieve burns and wounds.

4. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: (5 Marks)

The benefits of knowing other cultures.



Unit (8)





High - tech transport

النقل الحديث (التقنى)

Objectives

Reading	A notice about the expansion of the Cairo metro network.
Writing	A speech for or against an argument; An email to the local government about public transport.
Listening	A talk show debate about the future of transport.
Speaking	A discussion about the advantages and disadvantages of using public transport; Asking and answering questions about a schedule.
Language	Future perfect.
Life Skills	Critical thinking; Problem solving; Respect for diversity.



Unit (8): High-tech transport النقل التقنى الحديث

Definitions

Word	Meaning	Definition
expansion	توسع	an increase in the size or length of something.
facilities	تسهيلات	places, buildings or equipment that are used for an activity.
high- tech	عالي التقنية	describing something that uses a lot of new technology.
network	شبكة	any system that has a lot of connected parts.
public transport	وسائل النقل العامة	buses, trains or trams that anyone can use to travel around.
connect	يوصل	join two or more things together.
passenger	راكب / مسافر	someone who is travelling in a vehicle, plane, boat etc., but is not driving it or working on it.
system	نظام	a group of related parts that work together as a whole for a particular purpose.
underground	تحت الأرض	below the surface of the earth.
argument	جدال / نقاش	the reasons that you give to say why something is right or wrong.
significant	هام / ضروري	important.
alternatives **to**	بدائل لـ	things you do or use instead of something else.
environmentally friendly	صديق للبيئة	when something is not bad for nature.
on behalf **of**	نيابة عن	instead of someone, or as their representative.
satisfactory	مُرضي	something that is satisfactory seems good enough for you, or good enough for a particular situation or purpose.
earlier	مبكرا / سابقا	arriving or happening before the usual or expected time.
convenient	ملائم / مناسب	useful to you because it saves you time, or does not spoil your plans or cause you problems.
respond **to**	يستجيب لـ	to do something as a reaction to something that has been said or done.

Vocabulary

expand	يتوسع	technology	التكنولوجيا	total number	العدد الإجمالي
precise	محدد	description	وصف	due to	بسبب
notice (n)	لافتة / ملحوظة	periods	فترات	building work	أعمال البناء
speech	كلام / حديث	parts	أجزاء	understanding	الفهم
argue	يجادل	connection	اتصال / توصيل	take place	يحدث
unknown	مجهول	equipment	معدات	improve	يحسن
Metro Authority	هيئة المترو	tram	الترام (وسيلة مواصلات)	improvement	تحسين
government	حكومة	increase in	زيادة في	lengthen	يطول
governmental	حكومي	decrease	يقلل	length	الطول
talk show	برنامج حواري	underground train	مترو	persuade	يقنع
debate	مناظرة	metro	المترو	rail line	خط سكة حديد
discussion	مناقشة	complete	مكتمل	point of view	وجهة نظر
vehicles	مركبات	central station	محطة مركزية	solution	حل
environment	البيئة	addition	إضافة	afford	يقدر ماليا
environmental	بيئي	forms of	أشكال لـ	diversity	تنوع
schedule	برنامج / جدول	experts	خبراء	type of	نوع من
produce	ينتج / منتج زراعي	bring (brought)	يحضر / يجلب	go (down)	ينخفض
products	منتجات	driverless cars	سيارات بلا قائد	series	مسلسل / سلسلة
first aid	إسعافات أولية	electric cars	سيارات كهربية	cooking course	دورة طهي
production	إنتاج	importance	أهمية	pollution	تلوث
continue	يستمر	protection	حماية	cause	يسبب
continuous	مستمر (بلا توقف)	protect	يحمي	city centre	وسط المدينة
instead	بدلا من ذلك	tunnel	نفق	involve	يشمل
construct	يشيد	latest	الأحدث / الأخير	emphasize	يؤكد
construction	بناء / تشييد	suburb	ضاحية	wild life	حياة برية
clear	واضح	doubt	شك / يشك	disagreement	خلاف
interrupt	يقاطع	point	نقطة	flying	طيران
grateful	ممتن / شاكر	effect on	تأثير على	planet	كوكب
appropriate	مناسب	join	ينضم إلى	community	مجتمع
present	حالي	playgrounds	ملاعب	hall	صالة
formal	رسمي	informal	غير رسمي	disability	إعاقة
guest	ضيف	organization	تنظيم / منظمة	disabled	معاق

alter	يغير / يبدل	governorate	محافظة	as a result	كنتيجة لذلك
cycle	يركب دراجة	consider	يعتبر	reasons	أسباب
flying vehicles	مركبات طائرة	research	بحث	inexpensive	رخيص
conclusion	خاتمة	crowded	مزدحم	keep in mind	يضع في الاعتبار
brainstorm	عصف ذهني	provide	يمد / يزود	lead to	يؤدي إلى
make notes on	يدون ملاحظات	either .... or	إما ... أو	roads	طرق
greeting	تحية	timetable	جدول مواعيد	levels	مستويات
style	أسلوب	issue	قضية	nature	الطبيعة
reader	قارئ	faithfully	بأمانة	save	ينقذ / يوفر

Enrich Your Vocabulary

style	يصفف / طراز	tunnel vision	وجهة نظر ضيقة	total	يدمر شئيا
rubbish	سئ جدا	provide	يشترط / ينص علي	level	يسوي / يمهد
reason	يستنتج / عقل	issue	إصدار / عدد من مجلة	lead	رئيسي / رصاص
in reason	بالمنطق	with due respect	مع خالص الاحترام	due	متوقع / مقرر

prepositions

used for	يستخدم لـ	by the end of	بحلول نهاية	with disabilities	ذو إعاقة
based on	قائم علي	thank for	يشكر على	give up	يقلع عن
work on	يحسن / يطور	thanks to	بفضل	plan for	يخطط لـ
way to + inf./N	طريقة لـ	good for	مفيد لـ	at least	على الأقل
way of + V.ing	طريقة لـ	bad for	ضار بـ	close to	بالقرب من

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
expansion	توسع	boost / development	subtraction / reduction
high- tech	عالي التقنية	modern / up to date	ancient / old fashioned
significant	هام / ضروري	important / major / earnest	negligible / trivial
satisfactory	مُرضي	agreeable / appropriate	disagreeable / inadequate
convenient	ملائم / مناسب	accessible / reachable	distant / inaccessible
connected	متصل	associated / joined / related	separated / unlinked
increase	يزيد	boom / expand / enlarge	decrease / lessen / diminish

Expressions

connected parts	أجزاء مترابطة	periods of time	فترات من الوقت
Greater Cairo area	منطقة القاهرة الجديدة	have a precise schedule for	يمتلك جدول محدد لـ
bring the total number to	تصل بالعدد إلى	improved underground network	شبكة معدلة
build a new train line	تبني خط مترو جديد	agree with a point of view	يتفق مع وجهة نظر
connect the east and west	يربط الشرق بالغرب	do a cooking course	يأخذ دورة في الطبخ
take first aid test	يمتحن في الاسعافات الاولية	take math's exam	يمتحن رياضيات
emphasize a point	يؤكد علي نقطة	the way they travel	الطريقة التي يسافرون بها
because of that	بسبب ذلك	do some research	يقوم ببعض الابحاث
over the next ten years	خلال ١٠ سنوات قادمة	build a tunnel	يبني نفق
disagree strongly	يرفض بشدة	show doubt or disagreement	يبين شك او خلاف
give a reason	يعطي سبب	cause (create) pollution	يسبب تلوث
make an argument	يقوم بجدال	make a significant point	يطرح نقطة هامة
support the conclusion	يدعم الخاتمة	New Administrative City	العاصمة الادارية الجديدة
make electric cars	يصنع سيارات كهربية	change completely	يتغير تماما
in 20 years' time	في خلال عشرين سنة	use flying vehicles	يستخدم مركبات طائرة
damage the environment	يدمر البيئة	in the same way	بنفس الطريقة

Texts

(1)

Ahmed : Well, the reason that we have the internet is so that people in different countries can talk to each other very easily and get answers to their questions very quickly. Although we need this fast and easy communication, it can lead to problems if people spend too much time talking online and don't work or study enough. I wouldn't say that the internet has caused a lot of problems, but I think it has caused some.

Talk show host : So, this evening, I'd like to welcome our two guests. We have Karima, who works for an organisation that wants us to use public transport more often. And we also have Nadiya, who works for a company that makes electric cars. Karima, maybe you could start the conversation. Why do you think more people will have decided to use public transport in twenty years' time?

Karima : Well, I think the answer is quite clear. Because the dangerous gases that cars produce are bad for the environment. By the

2040s, everybody will have realised that and decided to do something about it.

Nadiya : I'm sorry, but that isn't true of all cars. The electric cars that we make don't produce any gases that damage the environment. They're very environmentally-friendly. Experts believe that by 2030 most people will have bought an electric vehicle.

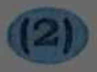
Karima : I'm not so sure about that, Nadiya. Do you really think all drivers will have changed the type of vehicle they drive in less than ten years? I think that by 2050 the price of electric cars won't have gone down so much that everyone can buy one.

Talk show host : Can I just say something here? By 2030, the types of transport available to us will have changed completely - don't you think? Perhaps we will have flying vehicles instead of driving on the roads. And if we do still have cars, we won't drive them ourselves because we'll have bought driverless cars. What would you say to that?

Nadiya : Whatever happens in the future, in ten years we won't have given up on driving our own vehicles. So, let's make sure those vehicles are environmentally-friendly.

Talk show host : Karima?

Karima : Well, I think people will still want to travel in the future, of course, but everyone will have realised that protecting the environment is the most important thing and choose public transport instead.



Presenter:

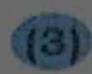
I'm here today to talk to you about the fuel that all drivers use every week: petrol. I'm going to tell you why we will have stopped using petrol by 2050. The first argument I would like to make, and something we should never forget, is that burning petrol is not good for the environment. Just look at our cities! There is bad air pollution that comes from our cars every day.

It's hard - perhaps impossible - to imagine that the air in our cities will ever be clean again. I think, however, that all our cars will have changed by 2050. At that time, nobody will be driving petrol-driven cars. Why is that? Because they will all be using fuels which are less polluting.

Another very significant point that I'd like to make is that technology is already available to make cars much less polluting. Some people have suggested that we will all have bought electric vehicles by 2030, but I doubt that. The problem is that electric cars need charging, and getting everyone to have a

charging station will be too difficult and too expensive. It's important to keep in mind that there are alternative fuels to petrol, too.

More and more of the cars we are making today can use environmentally-friendly fuel such as natural gas, which causes much less pollution. We can also use hydrogen as fuel, and that comes from water! When you use it as a fuel, it doesn't produce any pollution, only more water. I really think that in the future, perhaps in fifty years' time, serious pollution from cars will be a thing of the past.



Huda : Which is the best way to travel?

Injy : I think the answer is quite clear. Flying.

Huda : I'm sorry, but that isn't true. Flying causes a lot of pollution.

Injy : I'm not so sure about that. Modern planes don't cause much pollution because ....

Huda : Can I just say something here ? Planes create more than ten times the pollution of a train!

Injy : Yes, but it is much more expensive to build railway lines than airport. What would you say to that?

4. Cairo Metro network: Expansion work

We hope that all our passengers will enjoy using our new Line 3. This expansion of the Cairo Metro adds seven kilometres and six new stations to our underground network. Line 3 will help people in the east of the city to get to work faster and more easily because it connects Heliopolis and the central station of Adly Mansour. We expect that 1.5 million passengers will use the new line this year.

High-tech systems were used to build this 21st Century public transport system, and more expansion work is planned for in the future. By 2030, we expect to have built three more new lines to bring the total number to six. We are already building Line 4 and we will have completed it by 2024. Line 4 will connect the east and west of Cairo and make it easier for people to travel around the city. However, due to the expansion work on Line 4, some trains will be late and we may have to close some stations for short periods of time.

Although we don't have a precise schedule for the building work on Line 5 and 6 at the moment, we expect to have started building Line 5 by the end of next year.

We would like to thank all Cairo Metro passengers for your understanding while the building work is taking place. We hope that you will enjoy using the improved underground network.

5. An e-mail

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing on behalf of myself and the other students in my class at school. We would be very grateful if the governorate would consider organising the expansion to our town's public transport network. The current network is not satisfactory because there are not enough buses to take children to school early in the morning.

I have done some research and some children arrive at school much earlier than they need to, and the buses are very crowded.

I would suggest that the Governate office either provides more buses at the time when students travel to school or it changes the bus timetable so that the buses arrive at our school twenty or thirty minutes earlier.

I would be very happy to discuss this issue further at any time that would be convenient. Then we could discuss which solution(s) would be possible for our city.

Should you have any further questions about the public transport students need, please respond to this email.

Yours faithfully,

Sara Abdelaziz

6. Public transport projects for the future

Public transport networks everywhere will improve a lot over the next ten years. Here is a look at some of the biggest projects being planned around the world.

In Cairo, there are plans to create the first public transport connection from both New Administrative City and 6th of October City to the Greater Cairo area.

The Cairo Monorail will involve the construction of two monorail lines which will take passengers 52 km from New Administrative City to East Cairo, and 42 km from 6th of October City to the Greater Cairo area. The lines will open in 2025.

There are plans for an expansion of the Paris underground network in France. Using the latest technology, the high-tech Line 18 will connect Orly airport to the suburb of Versailles. 21 km of the 35 km-long line will be underground. It will open in 2030.

By 2030, there are plans to build the longest tunnel in Australia's history. The 50 km-long tunnel will be part of the new Sydney Metro West underground system. The project involves 10,000 workers including engineers.

In the north of Europe, Sweden is building a new train line along the coast of the country. The 270 km line will be finished in 2030 and will carry more than 1.6 million passengers a year.

7. A speech

I'd like to make the argument that we will all have stopped driving cars in fifty years' time. That is because there will be lots of inexpensive and environmentally-friendly forms of public transport. Another significant point I'd like to make is that, because roads will be safer, there will be alternatives to using trains and buses, too. For example, more people will walk and cycle. It's important to keep in mind that these ways of travelling will lead to a significant decrease in levels of pollution.

8. Join us to help your community!

We are a group of volunteers who are working on behalf of (for) the local government and we help out with local issues (problems). Would you consider working (like to work) with us? Our current (present) project is improving the local playgrounds. These are great places for local families, but some of the equipment is not satisfactory (good enough). Our volunteers are working hard to make sure that all the playground equipment is safe and fun to use for children of all ages. We will be at the town hall all day on Tuesday 6th July. Come and join us at a time that is convenient (good for you).

9. Video Script

Will people have stopped flying in the future? Most experts believe they won't, but airports and aeroplanes will be very different.

Many experts believe that high-tech robots will have replaced most or all airport staff by 2050. At Changi Airport in Singapore, more and more robots are already doing jobs that people did before, for example cleaning the building and doing some security controls.

Aeroplane passengers will use their mobile phones to do everything at the airport. They will check in online, pay for everything online, and there will be technology at the airport gate that can tell who each passenger is.

Environmentally-friendly aeroplanes that produce little or no polluting gases will have become normal in a few years from now. However, the cost of air travel will have gone up because these areoplanes will be far more expensive to build.

Language Notes

1. be / get + P.P (في المبني للمجهول):

- يمكن استخدام (get) بدلا من (be) في المجهول لتشير إلي تغير في الأحوال وأنشطة غير مخططة.

* He was (got) burnt by the sun. * The thief was (got) arrested last night.
* The secretary got confused with these hard tasks. * On their journey, they got lost.



2. Using numbers as adjectives for nouns استخدام الأرقام كصفات للأسماء:

a/ an - + عدد + اسم مفرد كصفة + اسم مفرد يعد

\+ عدد + اسم مفرد كصفة + اسم جمع

a / an / one + اسم مفرد كصفة + 's + اسم لا يعد

□اسم لا يعد + s' + اسم جمع كصفة + عدد أكبر من الواحد

* The astronauts did a <u>two-hour</u> space walk.
* The astronauts usually do <u>two-hour</u> space walks.
* I spent a (one) <u>year's</u> time recuperating after that accident.
* She spent four <u>months'</u> time recuperating after that accident.

3. so / such / too / enough جدا لدرجة أن:

<u>- so + صفة + that + جملة (جدا لدرجة أن):</u>

* The train was so fast that we reached our destination early.

<u>- such + a/an + صفة + اسم + that + جملة :</u>

* It was such a fast train that we reached our destination early.

<u>- too + صفة / ظرف + (for + مفعول) to + مصدر :</u>

* The tea is too hot for me to drink. * He ran too slowly to catch the bus.

<u>- صفة + enough + (for مفعول) to + مصدر:</u> * The wall is high enough to protect the city.

<u>- اسم + enough + to + مصدر:</u> * The wall has enough height to protect the city.



4. More notes:

attached (connected) to	موصل بـ	attached (connected) with	مرتبط بـ
agree	يوافق علي فكرة أو أن يفعل شيء	accept	يقبل (دعوة / اعتذار / عرض)
agree on / about	يوافق على شيء	agree with	يتفق مع شخص / يوافق على فكرة
historic	تاريخي (قديم) / يمكن زيارته	historical	تاريخي (متعلق بدراسة التاريخ)
coast	ساحل	bank	ضفة نهر
shore	شاطيء بحر	beach	بلاج / شاطيء رملي
road	طريق رئيسي معروف	route	خط سير / طريق مختصر
persuade	يقنع (شخص بعمل شئ)	convince	يقنع (شخص بأن شئ صحيح)
queue	طابور (صف) خارجي	row	صف (داخل مكان)
equipment	آلات كهربية أو الكترونية	tools	آلات يدوية
increase in	زيادة في	increase by	يزداد بنسبة كذا .....
result in	يتسبب في	result from	ينتج عن
couple	اثنان / زوج من شيئان ينفصلان	pair	زوج من شيئان لا ينفصلان
the underground	مترو الأنفاق	underground	تحت الأرض
electrical	يتعامل مع الكهرباء	electric	يعمل بالكهرباء (جهاز)
work for + شركة / شخص	يعمل لدى	work as + وظيفة	يعمل كـ
decide to + مصدر	يقرر أن يفعل ...	decide on + اسم	يختار - يحدد

be used to + مصدر	يُستخدم فى	be used for + V.ing	يُستخدم فى ......
plan to + مصدر	يخطط أن	plan for + V.ing / N	يخطط لـ
as a result + جملة	لذلك	as a result of + V.ing/N	كنتيجة لـ / بسبب
northern + مكان	شمال كذا	the north of + مكان	شمال كذا .....
special (particular)	خاص (من نوع خاص)	general	عام (شامل)
private	خاص (للملكية)	public	عام (للملكية)

Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The body often .... to stress by becoming ill.
   a. constructs b. satisfies c. expands d. responds
2. We hope very much to find a/an .... solution to the problem of overpopulation.
   a. satisfactory b. broken c. persuaded d. affordable
3. The car is too expensive so we're trying to find a cheaper ....
   a. communicative b. persuasive c. alternative d. collective
4. The restaurant is very near my house so it's a .... place to meet.
   a. debatable b. convenient c. continuous d. replaced
5. The teacher accepted the award on .... of the whole class.
   a. prize b. behalf c. present d. gift
6. A few days ...., he had assured me that he didn't want to come.
   a. earlier b. early c. earl d. barely
7. The drug has had no .... effect on stopping the spread of the disease.
   a. sides b. significant c. productive d. electric
8. They had a/an .... about who should do the washing.
   a. protection b. argument c. expansion d. facilities
9. Does the company offer any .... for employees with young children?
   a. difficulties b. hardships c. hindrance d. facilities
10. Despite the recession, the company is confident of further ....
    a. expansion b. argument c. discussion d. transportation
11. Low test scores are a sad reflection on our school ....
    a. style b. length c. improve d. system
12. We only use products that are .... friendly.
    a. environment b. environmental c. environmentally d. environmentalists
13. The new rail services will form a .... connecting the capital and major cities.
    a. network b. series c. serial d. style
14. A .... is a person who is travelling in a car, bus, train, plane or ship and who is not driving it or working on it.
    a. driver b. debater c. gardener d. passenger
15. They carried out a series of .... nuclear tests.
    a. underground b. public c. general d. central
16. The extra money could be spent on improving public ....
    a. emotion b. transport c. sense d. conversation
17. He inspired everyone with a moving .... about tolerance and respect.
    a. vehicle b. speech c. system d. product
18. .... show is an informal television or radio programme where people are asked questions about themselves and their lives.
    a. Talkative b. Talker c. Talk d. Talks

19. Eventually, the government will have to take notice of .... opinion.
a. private b. special c. public d. own

20. The towns are .... by train and bus services.
a. communicated b. expanded c. extended d. connected

21. The company will finance the .... of a new community sports centre.
a. destruction b. construction c. connection d. section

22. Their latest car has just gone into .... for the Japanese market.
a. produce b. product c. productive d. production

23. Like most .... products when they first hit the market, Sony's latest offering won't be cheap.
a. ancient b. high tech c. old fashioned d. old

24. The word "debate" has the same meaning as ....
a. conclusion b. introduction c. government d. argument

25. There was some .... among reviewers about this film.
a. alternatives b. conversations c. discussion d. communications

26. The manager has taken some time out of his busy .... to talk to us.
a. schedule b. speech c. issue d. research

27. Prices are expected to .... by less than 1 per cent this year.
a. please b. decrease c. tease d. cease

28. She tried to explain, but he .... her in mid-sentence.
a. provided b. interrupted c. affected d. altered

29. A computer is the most important piece of .... you will buy.
a. tool b. instrument c. gadget d. equipment

30. The club has been .... in popularity. All people prefer it.
a. reducing b. decreasing c. increasing d. lowering

31. Bicycles are an efficient and cheap .... of transportation.
a. mean b. diagram c. chart d. form

32. The increase in reported cases is .... to growing public awareness of the disease.
a. so as b. in order c. due d. account

33. From a medical point of ...., there was no need for the operation.
a. view b. sound c. voice d. shape

34. All the questions have .... at the back of the book.
a. effects b. solutions c. reasons d. causes

35. China's .... energy consumption has doubled in the last ten years.
a. detail b. brief c. summary d. total

36. A more pleasant classroom environment could account for students' .... performance.
a. improve b. improved c. improvement d. improving

37. These plans provide .... information on how to build the equipment.
a. precisely b. precision c. precise d. imprecision

38. The Olympics take .... every four years.
a. part b. away c. after d. place

39. The metro stations are run by Cairo metro ....
a. Authority b. Angles c. Angels d. Author

40. My brother's very good at .... others to agree with him.
a. bullying b. forcing c. making d. persuading

41. We visited five different cities within a two-.................... period.
a. day b. days c. day's d. days'

42. They are going to raise the .... of the banks to prevent flooding.
a. level b. surface c. roof d. base

43. We are destroying the .... with our fossil-fuel lifestyle.
a. plant b. plate c. planet d. plants

44. After his death, his assistant completed chapters nine and ten and wrote the ....
a. introduction b. conclusion c. summary d. discussion

45. Smoking is the leading .... of lung cancer.
a. reason b. reasoned c. cause d. caused

46. No one expects house prices to go .... in the near future.
a. out b. into c. by d. down

47. The test will .... answering questions about a photograph.
a. enclose b. imagine c. exclude d. involve

48. She .... that their plan would mean sacrifices and hard work.
a. constructed b. emphasized c. destroyed d. insulted

49. Her stories have been made into a TV ....
a. serious b. strife c. series d. sorely

50. Nancy's .... of management is not what I was expecting.
a. fashion b. device c. away d. style

51. We offer quality products at .... prices. Many people can buy them.
a. unaffordable b. afford c. affordable d. afforestation

52. A/An .... is a person with special knowledge, skill or training in something.
a. expert b. climber c. maid d. servant

53. There is considerable .... over the safety of the treatment.
a. equipment b. disagreement c. government d. development

54. We need to ensure the teaching they receive is .... to their needs.
a. satisfy b. deteriorate c. magnify d. appropriate

55. They have been digging underground .... in the mountains since the 1960s.
a. tunnels b. funnels c. panels d. channels

56. I am not satisfied with the .... situation.
a. currently b. past c. recently d. present

57. She was .... to them for letting her stay at their house.
a. rude b. cruel c. unkind d. grateful

58. They are .... some fascinating research into the language of dolphins.
a. doing b. making c. carrying d. connecting

59. They discussed a number of important environmental ....
a. authorities b. transports c. responds d. issues

60. The charity .... sporting activities for disabled children.
a. prevents b. protects c. bans d. provides

61. Aleppo is the capital city of Halab .... in northwestern Syria.
a. govern b. governor c. governorate d. government

62. She .... going over the accident again and again in her mind, wishing that she could somehow have prevented it.
a. slept b. kept c. made d. had

63. Firefighters .... the survivors to safety.
a. put b. extinguished c. stayed d. led

64. Salwa is deaf, but refuses to let her .... prevent her from doing what she wants to do.
a. disability b. capacity c. ability d. mighty

65. .... diplomatic relations between the two countries were re-established.
a. Odd b. Abnormal c. Irregular d. Formal

66. New .... to the library include reading lamps and comfortable chairs.
a. subtraction b. subscription c. multiplication d. additions

67. It's important to .... your skin from the harmful effects of the sun.
a. protect b. prevent c. argue d. expand

68. A .... is an area where people live outside the centre of a city.
a. bush b. tram c. suburb d. description

69. We stayed on the south .... of the island.
a. cost b. coast c. cons d. coins

70. You made some interesting .... in your speech.
a. goals b. points c. dots d. spots

71. The company began testing .... cars in Helwan.
a. drive b. driving c. driver d. driverless

72. I have some .... about his ability to do the job.
a. notice b. additions c. difficulties d. doubts

73. Is your cooker .... or gas?
a. electronic b. electric c. manual d. artificial

74. The construction will probably cause some increase .... traffic delays.
a. by b. at c. on d. in

75. Investors .... that the rate of inflation will rise.
a. expect b. except c. accept d. assist

76. The weather was cold, but .... least it didn't rain.
a. by b. at c. in d. over

77. My brother and I work .... the same company.
a. out b. up c. for d. next

78. Don't get too close .... the fire.
a. to b. for c. in d. into

79. I thanked my father .... giving me that valuable present.
a. to b. in c. for d. on

80. We spent half an hour looking for the keys, but eventually gave ....
a. out b. up c. in d. aside

81. Instead .... being annoyed, he seemed quite pleased.
a. at b. by c. for d. of

82. We got .... the airport just in time.
a. across b. at c. to d. away

83. These price rises will have a knock-on effect .... the economy.
a. on b. by c. for d. at

84. The word "significant" is the antonym of ....
a. important b. negligible c. serious d. patient

85. Andy's .... a one-week cooking course.
a. making b. buying c. exploding d. doing

86. A good argument can be .... for comparing the IT revolution with the invention of writing itself.
a. seen b. tasted c. made d. sounded

87. Environmentalists fear that the new factories will lead .... severe pollution problems.
a. to b. in c. at d. by

88. The bridge is closed .... reasons of safety.
a. to b. for c. in d. at

89. We need to .... the garden before we plant anything.
a. add b. complete c. grow d. level

90. They are .... to arrive any minute now.
a. duo b. do c. doing d. due

Grammar

The Future Perfect Tense زمن المستقبل التام

A. The Active Voice تكوين المستقبل التام في المبني للمعلوم:

Affirmative Statements	will + have + P.P	الجمل المثبتة
Negative Statements	won't + have + P.P	الجمل المنفية
Questions	will + فاعل + have + P.P	السؤال

* You will have finished your project by the end of this term.
* By 2100, the government will have built hundreds more towns.

B. The passive voice تكوين الفعل في زمن المستقبل التام في المبني للمجهول:

Affirmative Statements	will + have + been + P.P	الجمل المثبتة
Negative Statements	won't + have + been + P.P	الجمل المنفية
Questions	will + فاعل + have + been + P.P	السؤال

* Your project will have been finished by the end of this term.
* By 2100, hundreds more towns will have been built.

C. Tense markers الكلمات الدالة على زمن المستقبل التام:

* **by + مدة في المستقبل / before + مدة في المستقبل / by the end of + مدة في المستقبل**
* **in + ... + time (period) / within + ... + time (period) /**
  in 3 years' time / in two years' period
* **by tomorrow / by next week / by now / by 2020 / by the time he is forty /**
* **by the end of this year / by this time tomorrow**
* **by April next year / in another four months**

- عند الحديث عن اكتمال عدد من شيء أو كمية من شيء في المستقبل

* I won't have done all of my homework by the time (before) you get home.
* In five years, I will have started work.

D. Usage الحالات التي يتم فيها استخدام زمن المستقبل التام: ☐

* يُستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سيكون قد اكتمل قبل حدث آخر أو قبل وقت معين في المستقبل.

* By this time next week, Yourself will have visited his grandparents.
* Lamia won't have finished her exams until next week.
* She hopes she will have found a good job by the age of 30.
* When I graduate in July, I think I will have taken 100 exams at this college.

- لاحظ الفرق بين المستقبل البسيط والمستقبل التام في الأمثلة التالية:

1. In 2026, the population of Egypt will grow to about 95 million.
   By 2026, the population of Egypt will have grown to about 95 million.
2. We expect we'll have finished work by five o'clock this evening.
   We expect we'll finish work at five o'clock this evening.

* يمكن لـ (مصدر + will) أن تحل محل (will have P.P) في المستقبل التام خاصة إن كنا نعبر عن حدث مفتوح (طويل) وليس حدث مكتمل (منتهي).

* I will run my own business by the end of next year.
* By 2060, many jobs will have disappeared and new ones will be available.
* By the year 2050, the population of the earth will probably reach ten billion.



Enrich Your Grammar

1. The Future Simple Tense زمن المستقبل البسيط

- الصيغ المختلفة التي تعبر عن المستقبل البسيط:

1. The Present Simple Tense زمن المضارع البسيط:

* يُستخدم للتعبير عن المستقبل عند وجود حدث مستقبلي سوف يتم حسب جدول زمني في المستقبل.
* يُستخدم مع مواعيد القطارات والأتوبيسات والطائرات والبرامج .... الخ. / وأيضاً مع المقابلات والمواعيد الرسمية.

* My train arrives in Alex at 8 tomorrow morning.
* The lesson doesn't finish until three o'clock.

2. The Present Continuous Tense زمن المضارع المستمر:

* يُستخدم للتعبير عن حدث مرتب في المستقبل. ** كيف تعرف أن الحدث المستقبلي مرتب؟

١. عند وجود الكلمات الآتية بالجملة.

appointment	موعد	arrange	يرتب	prepare	يُعد - يُجهز
ready	جاهز - مستعد	arrangement	ترتيب	preparation	إعداد - تجهيز

* The couple are getting married next week. Everything is prepared.

٢. عندما يضيف المتحدث الي حديثه الخطوة التي اتخذها للترتيب للحدث.

* I'm watching the match at the stadium next Friday. I've already booked a ticket.

٣. إذا ذكر المتحدث الشيء الذي لن يستطيع فعله في المستقبل بسبب ترتيبه لشيء آخر.

* I can't see you tomorrow, I'm meeting a friend off at the airport.

٤. هناك أحداث مستقبلية من الصعب ان تكون قراراً مفاجئاً ويكون الغرض من ذكرها الإبلاغ بأنه قد تم ترتيبها بالفعل.

* Tomorrow I'm watching a football match with my friend.

* من المؤكد أن المتحدث قد رتب لمشاهدة المباراة مع صديق قبل أن يذكر ذلك الآن.

3. am - is - are + going to + مصدر الفعل:

* تستخدم هذه الصيغة في التعبير عن المستقبل البسيط في الحالات التالية:

١. وجود حدث مخطط (مقرر / هناك نية) لحدوثه في المستقبل:

* وجود الكلمات التالية في الجملة يشير الي أن الحدث مخطط (مقرر/هناك نية) لحدوثه في المستقبل.

plan	يخطط	decide	يقرر	intend	ينوي
a plan (plans)	خطة (خطط)	decision	قرار	intention	نية

* I've decided that I am going to do more exercise in the future.
* She is going to buy a new computer. She has already made her plan.

٢. رغبة في التعبير عن الطموح المستقبلي:

* I'm going to be a famous architect one day.
* I'm going to study medicine at university as I'm going to be a doctor.

٣. للتعبير عن تنبؤ له دليل واضح.

* The sky is cloudy. I think it's going to rain.
* The car is running out of petrol. It's going to stop.
* Watch out! The baby is going to fall.

4. shall + مصدر الفعل:

* نادراً ما يتم استخدام تلك الصيغة لتعبر عن المستقبل كما أنها تختصر الي ('ll) مع ضميري الفاعل (I / We).
* تستخدم غالبا عندما نقوم بعمل عرض أو اقتراح وعندما نطلب النصيحة.

Shall I + مصدر?	في العرض / في طلب النصيحة
Shall we + مصدر?	في الاقتراح

* Shall I help you carry this heavy bag? * Shall we go to the cinema?

5. will + مصدر الفعل:

* تُعتبر تلك الصيغة هي الأكثر شيوعاً في التعبير عن المستقبل البسيط وتعبر عن الأغراض التالية.

- الحقائق المستقبلية: كالتعبير عن عُمر الأشخاص والأشياء في وقت معين في المستقبل:

* Father is forty nine now. Next year he will be fifty.

- القرارات السريعة التي تتخذ أثناء الكلام أو عندما يتطوع المتحدث لفعل شيء ما كقرار سريع منه.

* That's the phone. I will answer it.

- العروض والطلبات (offers and requests) :

* I'll go shopping with you if you like. * Will you help me make dinner, please?

- الوعود والتهديدات (promises and threats) :

* I promise I'll contact you in two days' time.

- التحذير (warning) :

- Do (You should do) what I say otherwise you will be in trouble.

- توزيع الوظائف والمهام والأدوار (بين المتحدث وأفراد آخرين):

* You sweep the floor and I will cook the dinner.

- لنتوقع من يكون شخص ما أو ماذا يكون شيء ما:

* I will open the door. That will be dad.

- تُستخدم (will) لتعني (ربما يحدث / قد يحدث) أي أنها تساوي (may) :

* Take the medicine. You will (may) need it.

- تكون لـ (will) الأولوية على باقي صيغ المستقبل البسيط في الحالة الشرطية الأولى لـ (if):

* If you give more attention to your study, you will get a good grade.

- تستخدم (will) بعد أو مع الكلمات والتعبيرات التالية:

- I'm sure / surely / I'm certain / certainly / definitely / I think / I believe / I suppose.
- perhaps / probably / I hope / I expect / I predict / possibly / never / always / often.

* I hope your grandfather will have a successful operation.

2. The Future Continuous Tense زمن المستقبل المستمر

A. The active voice تكوين الفعل في زمن المستقبل المستمر في المبني للمعلوم:

Affirmative Statements	will + be + V.ing	الجمل المثبتة
Negative Statements	won't + be + V.ing	الجمل المنفية
Questions	will + فاعل + be + V.ing	السؤال

* When he's 21, he will be working in a bank.
* In fifty years, people will be living longer than they are now.

B. The passive voice تكوين الفعل في زمن المستقبل المستمر في المبني للمجهول:

Affirmative Statements	will + be + P.P	الجمل المثبتة
Negative Statements	won't + be + P.P	الجمل المنفية
Questions	will + فاعل + be + P.P	السؤال

* The patient will be operated on from two to four tomorrow.
* We will be tested at this time tomorrow.

C. Usage الحالات التي يتم فيها استخدام زمن المستقبل المستمر:

للتنبوء بحدث سيكون مستمراً في الحدوث في وقت معين في المستقبل:

* When Maha's 25, she will be working in this company.
* Don't call me at nine tomorrow because I will be sleeping.

D. Tense markers الكلمات الدالة على زمن المستقبل المستمر:

* at … o'clock tomorrow / from ... to … tomorrow / this time tomorrow
* at (by) this time tomorrow / at midnight tonight / all tomorrow morning (evening)
* this time next week / at this time next week
* at this month next year. / from …... to ….... in the future.
* in + عدد + years / in + عدد + years' time/ for the next + عدد + years.
* Between سنة في المستقبل and سنة في المستقبل.

* Between 2025 and 2030, my daughter will be studying at university.
* We'll be working on the project for the next fifteen years.

Exercises on Grammar

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. In one year, I ………. my English enough to have a longer conversation with someone.
   a. will have improved b. will have been improved
   c. will improved d. will be improved
2. Do you think you …………………….. to drive in five years' time?
   a. will have learning b. will have been learnt
   c. will have learnt d. will be learnt
3. I think they …………... all of their homework by the time school starts tomorrow.
   a. won't be finished b. won't finish
   c. won't have been finished d. won't have finished
4. You will ……………….. your project by the end of this term.
   a. have finished b. finish c. be finished d. be finishing
5. I won't ………………… to sleep before 8 pm.
   a. have been gone b. be gone c. gone d. have gone
6. I ………………… read the book before I return it to the library.
   a. had been b. have been c. will have d. will have been
7. We will …………………... the test by next June.
   a. be taken b. have taken c. have been taken d. taken
8. I won't …………………… all of my homework by the time you get home.
   a. do b. be done c. have been done d. have done

9. In five years, I will .... work.
a. have been started b. be started c. starting d. have started

10. How much .... on your project in two months' time?
a. you will have done b. will you have been done
c. will you have done d. you will have been done

11. When my friend finishes in November, he thinks he .... 400 kilometres.
a. is going to walk b. would walk c. walks d. will have walked

12. By the end of next year, the government .... a new school in the village.
a. will be building b. will be built c. will have built d. will build

13. By ten o'clock tonight, I .... all my homework.
a. would finish b. am finishing c. will have finished d. will finish

14. Experts think that Cairo .... by more than half a million people next year.
a. will grow b. is growing c. going to grow d. grows

15. I haven't seen my cousin in England for five years. I'm sure she .... a lot!
a. grows b. is growing c. will have grown d. going to grow

16. My friend will lend me his book as soon as he .... it.
a. will finish b. has finished c. would finish d. will have finished

17. She .... to London next spring.
a. is travelling b. travels c. travelling d. has travelled

18. In the future, shopping .... on the internet.
a. will be done b. will do c. have been done d. was done

19. In the future, solar heating .... in homes and industry.
a. is used b. will be used c. are used d. would be used

20. I expect he .... pass his exams easily.
a. would b. should c. will d. must

21. I want to buy a new villa, so I .... save a lot of money.
a. am going to b. will c. going to d. will be

22. He .... a geologist when he leaves university. This is his plan.
a. is going to become b. will become c. becomes d. is becoming

23. I won't be able to talk to you all the day tomorrow because I ...... my homework.
a. would be doing b. would do c. may do d. will be doing

24. I .... probably be away for a week this summer.
a. am going to b. had to c. would d. will

25. The plane to Brazil .... off tomorrow at 6:00 a.m.
a. is taking b. takes c. will take d. is going to take

26. In my opinion, the population of Egypt .... by 20 % next year.
a. is going to increase b. is increasing c. will increase d. has increased

27. By the year 2025, three thousand schools ....
a. will build b. will have built c. will be building d. will have been built

28. By the year 2060, the internet .... by everyone.
a. will have been used b. will be using c. would be used d. will have used

29. I think one day every new book .... as an e-book in the future.
a. will be published b. will have published
c. is publishing d. will publish

30. Scientists predict that mobile phones .... smaller in the future.
a. will have made b. will make c. will have been mad d. will be made

31. By 2050 we hope that oil .... by clean energy.
a. will have been replaced b. will replace
c. has been replaced d. will have replaced

32. By my 50th birthday, I …………… in my current profession for over 20 years.
a. will have been b. will be c. will being d. will have
33. By 2020, eco-friendly cars ………… on water and sunshine.
a. will run b. will running c. would run d. run
34. I'll have arrived home ………………… 6:00.
a. by b. at c. on d. in
35. By 2100, millions of trees and hundreds of forests ……………………
a. will have been saving b. will have saved
c. will be saved d. will have been saved
36. By 2025, scientists believe that a cure for cancer will …………….. found.
a. have b. be c. have been d. being
37. I'll have finished doing my homework ……………… 8 o'clock p.m tomorrow.
a. on b. at c. for d. by
38. Sorry, your car won't ………………………… by next week.
a. have been repaired b. be repairing c. be repaired d. have repaired
39. There is a big sale in this mall. Prices ………………. much reduced.
a. will b. is c. will be d. will have
40. By 2030, well- paid jobs …………………… available in Egypt.
a. will be b. had been c. will have been d. were being
41. I ………………… hire a car to travel around London. This is my intention.
a. am going to b. may c. could d. will
42. In the future, computers ……………………. smaller.
a. will make b. will be making c. will have made d. will be made
43. At this time tomorrow, Ali ……………….. chemistry.
a. may have studied b. will study c. will be studying d. would study
44. By 2050, most of the old buildings will ……………. replaced by modern offices.
a. be b. have c. been d. have been
45. Tomorrow from four to six, I ………………. TV.
a. will be watch b. will watch c. will be watching d. will watched
46. By 2050, electric cars ………………………….. petrol cars.
a. will have replaced b. will be replaced
c. will replace d. will have been replaced
47. At five o'clock tomorrow, I ………………………. football.
a. will played b. playing c. will be playing d. would play
48. By the year 2500, everyone ……………………………. his own aeroplane.
a. will be owning b. will have been owned
c. will have owned d. has owned
49. By 2040, pollution ……………………..
a. may eliminate b. may be eliminated
c. may have eliminated d. may have been eliminated
50. Someone is at the door. I ………………………………. who it is.
a. am going to see b. will see c. am seeing d. would see
51. By the end of next year, the ministry of education ………… new curricula based on life skills.
a. am going to introduce b. will introduce
c. introduces d. will have introduced
52. I ……………………. the summer holiday in Marsa Matrouh as planned.
a. am going to spend b. will spend c. am spending d. would spend
53. My little grandchild ……………………… three next Friday.
a. will have been b. will be c. would be d. is going to be

54. I can't meet you tonight as I .... for the exam.
   a. going to revise b. will have been revised
   c. am revising d. will revise

55. People .... on the moon by the end of the 21st century. Who knows?!
   a. might have lived b. will have lived c. will live d. might live

56. They've got the tickets; they .... to London.
   a. will have flown b. are going to fly c. are flying d. will fly

57. By next month, my elder brother .... for 10 years.
   a. will be marrying b. is going to marry
   c. will have been married d. will marry

58. I don't think the exam .... difficult.
   a. will be b. is going to be c. will have been d. is being

59. By the age of 25, I expect I .... a car.
   a. am going to buy b. am buying c. will buy d. buy

60. Soha is going on holiday soon. This time next week, she .... in the Mediterranean.
   a. will sail b. sailed c. would sail d. will be sailing



Advantages and disadvantages of public transport

Public transport is using public buses, trains, and other means which charge set fares that depend on the distance of travel and run on fixed routes. It has its pros and cons.

As for the advantages, public transport benefits the entire community financially. It reduces air pollution. Since it moves very many people on one vehicle, it produces less air pollution per passenger compared to other means. It increases fuel efficiency reducing the overall energy required for transportation. It carries many more people into a small space compared to individual automobiles and hence reduces traffic congestion. It allows people who cannot afford to buy their personal cars to get to school, work, grocery or even hospital.

It eliminates the need to identify and pay for parking spaces at the various destinations. It is a lot safer than other means because the vehicles must meet high safety standards to be used for public transport. It encourages healthier lifestyles for passengers to get a higher amount of physical activity on a daily basis than those who don't. It reduces the amount of time spent on maintenance and servicing of the personal vehicle. It provides an opportunity to make new friends, especially when traveling over long distances.

Concerning the disadvantages, public transport can be slower than traveling using your personal car. It may not stop at the precise address that a passenger is traveling to forcing them to look for additional means. Travelers are crowded and personal space may not be available. If special hygiene is not practiced, passengers can contract some diseases. Breakdown of public transport vehicles can lead to huge loss of time for a large number of people. Most vehicles used for this means are not modified to suit people with disabilities. It has a low level of comfort. Prices of public transport vary from time to time and predicting the money necessary for a given period is difficult.

While it is good for the environment and the economy, public transport has its disadvantages as well. It is important to weigh the benefits vis-à-vis disadvantages when deciding the means that best suits someone.

Exercises on Translation and Comprehension

1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Job satisfaction is often the result of working conditions, rather than the career itself. A positive working atmosphere can make working life satisfying.

أ. غالبًا ما تكون السعادة الوظيفية نتيجة لضغوط العمل وليس للمهنة نفسها. يمكن لبيئة العمل الإيجابية أن تجعل الحياة العملية مرضية.

ب. غالبًا ما يكون الرضا الوظيفي نتيجة لظروف العمل وليس للمهنة نفسها. يمكن لبيئة العمل الإيجابية أن تجعل الحياة العملية مرضية.

ج. غالبًا ما تكون السعادة الوظيفية نتيجة لظروف العمل وليس للمهنة نفسها. يمكن لبيئة العمل الإيجابية أن تجعل الحياة العملية مرضية.

د. غالبًا ما يكون الرضا الوظيفي نتيجة لضغوط العمل وليس للمهنة نفسها. يمكن لبيئة العمل الإيجابية أن تجعل الحياة العملية مرضية.

2. Technology has an impact on relationships in business, education and social life. It allows business people to interact without ever meeting each other.

أ. للتكنولوجيا قوة على العلاقات في العمل والتعليم والحياة عموما، فهي تسمح لرجال الأعمال بالتحدث دون لقاء بعضهم البعض.

ب. للتكنولوجيا قوة على العلاقات في العمل والتعليم والحياة العامة، فهي تسمح لرجال الأعمال بالتفاعل دون التحدث إلى عضهم البعض.

ج. للتكنولوجيا تأثير على العلاقات في العمل والتعليم والحياة الاجتماعية، فهي تسمح لرجال الأعمال بالتفاعل دون التحدث إلى بعضهم البعض.

د. للتكنولوجيا تأثير على العلاقات في العمل والتعليم والحياة الاجتماعية، فهي تسمح لرجال الأعمال بالتفاعل دون لقاء بعضهم البعض.

3. Cooperation between people was much more difficult when communication was limited to written letters or telegrams. Nowadays, interactions are through email, phone or video.

أ. كان الاتصال بين الناس أكثر صعوبة عندما اقتصر التعاون على الرسائل المكتوبة أو البرقيات. في الوقت الحاضر، تتم الاتصالات عبر البريد الإلكتروني أو الهاتف أو الفيديو.

ب. كان التعاون بين الناس أكثر صعوبة عندما اقتصر الاتصال على الرسائل المكتوبة أو البرقيات. في الوقت الحاضر، تتم الاتصالات عبر البريد الإلكتروني أو الهاتف أو الفيديو.

ج. كان التعاون بين الناس أكثر صعوبة عندما اقتصر الاتصال على الرسائل المكتوبة أو البرقيات. في الوقت الحاضر، تتم التفاعلات عبر البريد الإلكتروني أو الهاتف أو الفيديو.

د. كان الاتصال بين الناس أكثر صعوبة عندما اقتصر الاتصال على الرسائل المكتوبة أو البرقيات. في الوقت الحاضر، تتم التفاعلات عبر البريد الإلكتروني أو الهاتف أو الفيديو.

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. تمد البروتينات الجسم بالطاقة والسعرات الحرارية وتقوية العضلات.

a. Proteins supply the body for energy and calories and strengthen muscles.
b. Proteins supply the body with energy and calories and strengthen muscles.
c. Proteins supply the body for energy and calories and strong muscles.
d. Proteins supply the body with energy and calories and strong muscles.

٢. التعلم الإلكتروني يوظف شبكات الإنترنت وأجهزة الكمبيوتر الحديثة ليتجاوز مصاعب وعيوب التعلم بشكل تقليدي.

a. Electronic learning employs modern internet networks and computers to overcome the difficulties and defects of traditional learning.
b. Electronic learning employs modern internet networks and computers to suffer the difficulties and defects of traditional learning.
c. Electronic learning employs modern internet networks and computers to suffer the difficulties and effects of traditional learning.
d. Electronic learning employs modern internet networks and computers to overcome the difficulties and effects of traditional learning.

٣. تتضمن خطة إصلاح التعليم دمج للأطفال ذوي الاحتياجات الخاصة مع أقرانهم الطبيعيين في نفس المناهج والأنشطة.

a. The education fix plan include interacting children with special needs with their normal peers in the same curricula and activities.
b. The education fix plan includes integrating children with special needs with their normal beers in the same curricula and activities.
c. The education reform plan includes interacting children with special needs with their normal beers in the same curricula and activities.
d. The education reform plan includes integrating children with special needs with their normal peers in the same curricula and activities.

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

You might assume that birds sing because they are happy. While birds might be happy, they sing in order to communicate. One reason they sing is to stake a claim on territory. Birds sing to warn other birds to stay off their property. For example, a robin might stake a claim on a piece of land which measures about 200 feet wide by 200 feet long. This amount of land provides enough worms for the robin to feed its family. A bird maintains singing perches around the outside edges of its territory. The perches are high in the trees, so other birds can see and hear it. Birds also sing to find a mate. The length and complexity of the mating song gives information about the fitness of the bird. Healthy birds can sing longer, more complicated songs. Birds call to one another in shorter vocalizations in order to warn of danger and to locate one another. Birds sing instinctively. Young birds learn to perfect their songs by listening to adult birds and interacting with other birds. Birds in a local area might learn variations in the basic song which help them recognize other members of their group.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Why do birds sing?
   a. To locate one another　　b. To warn other birds
   c. To find a mate　　d. All of them
2. Birds perch very high so ....
   a. other birds can hear them.　　b. other birds can see them.
   c. they can hide there.　　d. Both A and B are correct.
3. The health of a bird can be determined ....
   a. by the length of its song.　　b. by the complexity of its song.
   c. by the volume of its song.　　d. Both A and B are correct.

4. Shorter bird vocalizations are ....
a. territorial songs. b. mating songs. c. warnings. d. None of the above
5. .... teach young birds to perfect their songs.
a. Natures b. Adults c. Weapons d. Rhythms
6. Birds can see and hear perches because they are ....
a. buried under the ground b. move around in all places
c. are high in the trees d. walk slowly and jump well
7. The passage's main idea is birds' ....
a. adaptation b. location c. wrinkling d. singing
8. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to ....
a. songs b. birds c. trees d. rhymes

Advanced Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. You .... clean your room before you go out with your friends.
a. had to b. will c. must d. might
2. They .... home as soon as they've finished working.
a. would go b. go c. are going d. going to go
3. I .... to the book fair to buy the books I need. This is my intention.
a. will have gone b. am going to go c. am going d. will go
4. If you don't feel well, you .... see a doctor.
a. will b. are going to c. might d. should
5. If you can't dictate your conditions, you .... negotiate.
a. will b. should c. need d. ought
6. I expect I .... the final exam with ranks.
a. am going to pass b. am passing c. will pass d. would pass
7. Tomorrow's match .... a good one.
a. is probably b. is probably being c. will probably be d. is probably going be
8. I .... you in until you show me your ID.
a. am not going to let b. am not letting c. couldn't let d. won't let
9. By 2030, the Egyptian people .... a good life.
a. will lead b. will be led c. will have been led d. will have led
10. .... the end of next year, the government will have finished this project.
a. In b. At c. By the time d. By

Test on Unit (8)

A. Vocabulary and Structure (15 Marks)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 Marks)

1. The car is too expensive so we're trying to find a cheaper ....
a. alter b. alteration c. alternative d. native
2. Your work has shown a/an .... improvement. Go on.
a. significance b. insignificance c. significant d. insignificant
3. The test will .... answering questions about a photograph.
a. consist b. involve c. enclose d. invade
4. On small islands, houses are often .... of local materials.
a. constructed b. instructed c. inspected d. contracted
5. The main purpose of industry is to .... wealth.
a. explore b. invent c. discover d. create

6. A child's vocabulary .... through reading.
a. exports b. expands c. exceeds d. explains
7. By this time next year, three houses .... in this area.
a. will have built b. will have been built
c. will be built d. will build
8. This time next week, I will be on holiday. I .... on the beach.
a. am lying b. am going to lie c. will be lying d. will lie
9. By tomorrow afternoon, I .... the exam results.
a. will have been heard b. will be heard
c. will hear d. will have heard
10. Take this gun with you. Perhaps you .... use it to defend yourself.
a. may be b. are going c. would d. will
11. These are my plans for the summer holidays. First of all, I .... to Alex.
a. am going to go b. am going for c. go d. will go
12. By next summer, my older sister .... at university.
a. will have finished b. is going to finish
c. would be finished d. will finish
13. I think my brother .... a doctor. He's very clever.
a. will be b. is going to be c. is being d. going to be
14. I can't see you this evening. I .... my homework.
a. do b. am doing c. will done d. was doing
15. - This year, I'm going on holiday with my family to Italy.
- I'm sure you .... it.
a. are going to enjoy b. enjoy c. are enjoying d. will enjoy

B Reading Comprehension (8 Marks)

2. Read the passage and the answer the questions: (8 Marks)

It is hard to be a farmer. Cold weather can kill your crops. Bugs can eat your crops. Weeds can hurt your crops. Your crops may need more rain than they get. Fruits and Vegetables can go bad before they are sold. Some people say farmers can fix all of this with GM food.

What is GM food? All living things have DNA. DNA tells living things how to grow. These days, people can change the DNA that tells food how to grow. When people change the DNA of food, it is called GM food.

Some GM food can grow in cold weather. GM food can stop bugs from eating it. GM fruits and vegetables can stay good longer. One day, GM food may be able to grow in dry land in Africa. It will feed people who do not have much food.

But there is a lot we do not know about GM food. Will GM companies help poor people grow food? Or do GM companies just want to get rich? Does GM food kill bugs we need, like butterflies? Does GM food make birds sick? Does GM food make people sick? We do not know. There have not been many tests on GM food. Do you think farmers should grow GM food?

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What can bugs do that make it hard to be a farmer?
a. They make your crops too dry. b. They make your food go bad.
c. They can eat your crops. d. They can make your food GM.
2. What is DNA?
a. It is something everyone needs to change.

b. Something about life that cannot be changed.
c. Something that is only in GM foods.
d. It is the part of every living thing that tells it how to grow.

3. According to the reading, what is something that GM food can NOT do?
a. It can make food grow in cold weather.
b. It can make food grow faster.
c. It might help grow food in dry parts of Africa.
d. GM food will help foods stay good longer.

4. What is the main reason we do not know enough about GM foods?
a. Famers don't like GM foods.
b. Scientists need to do more testing to understand GM foods.
c. Insecticides prove that GM foods will survive bug infestations.
d. Companies just want to get rich.

5. "Does GM food make birds sick?" This is a/an .... sentence.
a. imperative b. interrogative c. assertive d. declarative

6. GM food can .... bugs' eating crops.
a. enhance b. hinder c. improve d. persuade

7. The writer thinks that being a farmer is a/an ....
a. facility b. merit c. advantage d. challenge

8. A suitable title to the passage is: ....
a. Agriculture b. DNA c. Farming d. GM Crops

C Writing (9 Marks)

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

Some hobbies are relatively easy, while others are challenging. Both types can be fun.

أ. بعض الهوايات سهلة طبيعيا، بينما البعض الآخر صعب. كلا النوعين يمكن أن يكونا مرحين.
ب. بعض الهوايات سهلة طبيعيا، بينما البعض الآخر صعب. كلا النوعين يمكن أن يكونا فرحين.
ج. بعض الهوايات سهلة نسبيًا، بينما البعض الآخر صعب. كلا النوعين يمكن أن يكونا ممتعين.
د. بعض الهوايات سهلة نسبيًا، بينما البعض الآخر صعب. كلا النوعين يمكن أن يكونا فرحين.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

النجاح والإبتكار لا يأتيا من الإنطواء ولكن من خلال التفاعل والمشاركة وهذا يتطلب علاقات متعددة مع الأخرين.

a. Success and innovation do not come from introversion but through interaction and participation, this requires multiple relationships with others.
b. Success and innovation do not come from intervention but through interaction and participation, this requires multiple relationships with others.
c. Success and innovation do not come from intervention but though interaction and participation, this requires multiple relationships with others.
d. Success and innovation do not come from introversion but though interaction and participation, this requires multiple relationships with others.

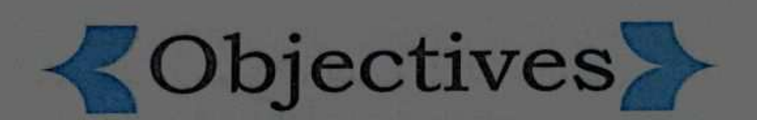
4. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: (5 Marks)

The future of transport.



Unit (9)





المحافظة (الوقاية)

Objectives

Reading An online advertisement for volunteer conservation trips.

Writing An email on the best solution to a local problem;
An opinion essay about the benefits of volunteering.

Listening A news report about the protection of the environment.

Speaking Discussing the benefits of volunteering;
Discussing problems and choosing the best solution.

Language Comparative phrases; Used to / didn't use to

Life skills Problem-solving; Negotiation and decision-making;
Collaboration

Unit (9): Conservation المحافظة على البيئة

Definitions

Word	Meaning	Definition
biodiversity	تنوع حيوي	the variety of plants and animals in a place.
challenging	صعب	difficult in an interesting or enjoyable way.
native inhabitants	السكان الأصليين	a person or people who come from or have always lived in a particular place.
preserve	يحفظ	to save something or someone from being harmed or destroyed.
scholarship	منحة دراسية	an amount of money that is given to someone by an educational organization to help pay for their education.
species	أنواع / أصناف / فصائل	a group of animals or plants whose members are similar and can breed together to produce young animals or plants.
expedition	رحلة استكشافية	a long and carefully organized journey, especially to a dangerous or unfamiliar place, or the people that make this journey.
rewarding	مجزي / مفيد	worth doing; that makes you happy because you think it is useful or important.
survival	البقاء / النجاة	the state of continuing to live or exist, often despite difficulty or danger.

Vocabulary

conserve	يحفظ / يصون	forest	غابة	ground	أرض
conservation	المحافظة	creatures	مخلوقات	shopping centre	مركز تسوق
preservative	متحفظ	well known for	معروف بـ	coral reefs	شعاب مرجانية
preservation	محافظة / حفظ	count	يعد / يحسب	tusks	أنياب (الفيل)
land animals	حيوانات برية	face	يواجه	complain	يشكو
advertisement / advert	إعلان	the same	نفس	sports club	نادي رياضي
trip	رحلة	threat	تهديد	Arctic	القطب الشمالي
benefits	فوائد	threaten	يهدد	nearby	قريب / مجاور
challenge	تحدي	decision-making	صنع القرار	almost	تقريبا

English	Arabic	English	Arabic	English	Arabic
each other	بعضهم البعض	rainforests	غابات مطيرة	art	فن
digital form	شكل رقمي	survive	ينجو	large ears	أذن كبيرة
apply for	يتقدم لوظيفة	survivor	ناجي	male	ذكر
applicant	متقدم لوظيفة	generations	أجيال	female	أنثي
application	التحاق	star fish	نجم البحر (سمك)	compare	يقارن
fight (for)	يحارب لأجل	coloured	ملون	collaboration	تعاون
book	يحجز	reward	يكافيء / مكافأة	warm	دافئ
volunteer	يتطوع / متطوع	ensure	يضمن / يتأكد	realize	يدرك
excellent	ممتاز	aim	هدف / يهدف	rule	قاعدة / قانون
excellence	امتياز	tourist industry	صناعه السياحة	divers	غواصين
unique	فريد من نوعه	availability	إتاحة / توافر	allow	يسمح
endangered	معرض للخطر	available	متاح / متوافر	a limit	حد
monitor	يراقب	pay for	يدفع ثمن	remove	يزيل
variety	تشكيلة	care for	يهتم بـ / يرغب في	make space	يفسح حيز / مجال
plant species	أنواع النباتات	care about	يعتني بـ	tourism	السياحة
slightly	قليلا / نوعا ما	progress	تقدم / يتقدم	amount	كمية
task	مهمة	waste	نفايات	rather than	فضلا عن
run	يدير	a success	نجاح	souvenirs	هدايا تذكارية
recycling centres	مراكز التدوير	negotiate	يتفاوض	on rides	في جولات
costs	تكاليف	negotiation	تفاوض	exist	يوجد / يتواجد
put up	يعلق / يرفع	title	عنوان / لقب	find out	يكتشف
signs	لافتات	psychological	نفسي	certain	متأكد
several	عديد	research studies	دراسات بحثية	enjoyable	ممتع
pick up	يلتقط	contrast	تناقض	suit	يناسب / يلائم
bins	سلات	psychology	علم النفس	suitable	مناسب / ملائم
visible	مرئي	extremely	للغاية	suitability	ملائمة
invisible	غير مرئي	arise from	ينشأ من	contacts	اتصالات
normal	طبيعي	though	علي الرغم من أن	major	رئيسي
members	أعضاء	simply	ببساطة	majority	أغلبية
clearly	بوضوح	develop	ينمي / يطور	together	معا
select	يختار	useful skills	مهارات مفيدة	in order to	لكي
selection	اختيار	value	قيمة	achieve	يحقق / ينجز
inspire	يلهم	valuable	قيم / ثمين	achievement	إنجاز
inspiring	مُلهم	career	حياة مهنية	specific	محدد / معين

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
inspiration	إلهام / وحي	organisation	منظمة	consequently	ونتيجة لذلك
prove	يثبت / يبرهن	paid work	عمل مدفوع الأجر	leader	قائد
proof	دليل	opportunity	فرصة	leadership	قيادة
offer	يعرض / يقدم	mental	عقلي	leading	رئيسي / قيادي
above	فوق	mentality	عقلانية	bus stop	موقف أتوبيس
positive	إيجابي	download	يحمل من النت	sun shades	مظلات واقية
negative	سلبي	charities	جمعيات خيرية	event	حدث
definition	تعريف	sports fields	ملاعب رياضية	eventually	في النهاية
diving centres	مراكز الغوص	fortunately	لحسن الحظ	operating system	نظام تشغيل
free	مجاني	skate park	حديقة تزلج	completely	تماما
actually	في الواقع	skateboarding	رياضة التزلج	partly	جزئيا

Enrich Your Vocabulary

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
native soil	مسقط رأس	a forest of	العديد من	space	يوزع
preserve	محمية طبيعية	forest cover	مساحة خضراء	reef	يطوي / يثني
monitor	شاشة	industry	مواظبة / مثابرة	ground	أساس / سبب
trip	عثرة / يعرقل	bay	غار / موقف	be all ears	كلي آذان صاغية
fight a battle	يحارب في معركة	tooth and tail	بشراسة	breeding ground	ظروف ملائمة

prepositions

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
compare to	يشبه بـ	popular with	محبوب لدى	complain about	يشكو مشكلة
compare with	يقارن بـ	good for	مفيد لـ	complain of	يشكو مرض
reason for	سبب لـ	answer to	يجيب على	in conclusion	في الختام
go out	يخرج / ينطفئ	go on a journey	يذهب في رحلة	the same as	نفس الشئ مثل
tidy up	يرتب / ينظم	wait for	ينتظر لـ	stay out of	يمكث بعيدا عن

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
challenging	صعب	difficult / laborious	easy / ordinary
rewarding	مجزي	fulfilling / inspiring	discouraging / disappointing
available	متاح	accessible / obtainable	limited / restricted
inspire	يلهم	encourage / bear up	discourage
suitable	مناسب	proper / convenient	improper / unsatisfactory

Expressions

slightly more challenging	أكثر صعوبة قليلا	take tourists on rides	تأخذ السياح في جولات
run recycling centres	يدير مراكز التدوير	apply for a scholarship	يتقدم لمنحة دراسية
involved in caring for	مشارك في العناية بـ	leave waste on the beach	يترك قمامة على الشاطئ
monitor progress	يراقب التقدم	go on a trip	يذهب في رحلة
a news report about	تقرير أخباري عن	on the Red Sea Coast	علي ساحل البحر الاحمر
cause a problem for	يسبب مشكلة لـ	cover the costs of	يغطي تكاليف .....
make space for hotels	تفسح مجال للفنادق	they're gone	اختفوا
make useful contacts	يقوم بأتصالات مفيدة	tidy up the rubbish	ينظم القمامة
pick up their rubbish	يلتقطون قماماتهم	damage the coral reefs	يدمر الشعاب المرجانية
go diving	يذهب للغوص	put up signs on	يعلق لافتات فوق
put a limit on	يضع حد لـ	reasons why	أسباب لـ .....
makes them feel good	يّشعرهم أنهم أفضل	achieve a specific goal	يحقق هدف محدد
provide (give / offer) the opportunity to			يوفر فرصة لـ
into contact with	على اتصال بـ	brings benefits for	تجلب الفوائد لـ
cause (do) damage to	يسبب دمار لـ	take action	يتخذ إجراء
local environment	البيئة المحلية	explore one reef	يستكشف منطقة شعاب واحدة
go towards projects	تذهب إلى المشاريع	remove any buildings	يزيل أي مباني
support local economy	يساند الاقتصاد المحلي	turn white	تتحول للون الأبيض
go for a walk	يذهب للمشي	coloured coral	شعاب مرجانية ملونة
go shopping	يذهب للتسوق	build a skate park	يبني حديقة تزلج
go swimming	يذهب للسباحة	do activities	يقوم بأنشطة
suggest (find) solutions	يقترح (يجد) حلول	start a youth club	ينشيء نادي للشباب
fight pollution	يحارب التلوث	start new lives	يبدأون حياة جديدة
spend time with	يقضي وقت مع	love having a bath	يحبون الاستحمام
book a trip	يحجز رحلة	face a threat	يواجه تهديد
What is more	ما هو أكثر	fight for survival	يقاتل من أجل النجاة
fight pollution	يحارب التلوث	start new lives	يبدأون حياة جديدة
spend time with	يقضي وقت مع	love having a bath	يحبون الاستحمام





Speaker :

My name is Mohammed Mansour and I'm reporting from a small town on the Red Sea Coast in Egypt. It's an area that has been popular with tourists from all over the world for a long time, but a few years ago it became clear that tourism was causing damage to the local environment.

The biggest problem was that too many tourists would visit diving centres at the same time. Local companies didn't use to put a limit on how many people could dive. During the summer, they used to take ten drivers at a time to explore one reef. That's just too many.

However, things have changed since the local council decided to take action. There are now rules about how many divers can be in one area at the same time. Divers also have to pay a small amount of money which goes towards projects which help to protect the local environment.

Another problem that the local people had in the past was that hotel companies would buy the best land in the town, remove any buildings already on it and build hotels instead. In places where there used to be facilities for local people like sports fields, cafes and a cinema there are now hotels. Fortunately, the council now has new rules for how much land hotel companies can buy.

Local people used to complain about tourists in their town because it changed the lives that they were used to, but now they realise that the tourists can help local businesses and they're a lot happier to see them. This should help tourists to enjoy their visit even more and they will then return to the area more often, helping to support the local economy into the future.



Presenter :

Welcome to programme. Today I'm reporting from the Great Barrier Reef in Australia and I'm going to be talking about the problems this beautiful place is facing. The Great Barrier Reef is an area of coral which lives under the sea in an area that is 2,600 kilometres long. People love visiting the reef because there are so many colourful fish that live here. In the past, all of the reef used to have beautifully coloured coral. Today, things are changing and much of the coral is white. Why is this?

Interviewee :

First, let me explain what coral and reef is for your listeners. Coral is made from millions of very small sea animals. Corals live in groups called colonies. Very large colonies are called reefs, like the Great Barrier Reef. Now, you asked me why the coral on the Great Barrier Reef is white. Well, it's partly because the sea didn't use to be as warm as it is today. Global warming is starting to kill the coral which turns white when it dies. Another problem is star fish. In the past, there used to be many species of fish that ate the star fish. But people have caught so many of these fish that they have disappeared. There is nothing to eat the star fish, so today, the star fish actually eat the coral. Another problem, I'm afraid, is people! The area did not use to have so many tourists visiting the Barrier Reef. Now about two million people visit every year. Boats damage the reef and pollution is not good for the coral, either.

Presenter :

So, life is difficult for the coral here. In next week's programme, we will be looking at what can do this problem.



(3)

Student 1: So, we're trying to find a solution for a problem that a lot of young people are having in our town at the moment.

Student 2: Yes, there aren't enough facilities for young people in our town. When you're not at school or doing your homework, the only things you can do are to go for a walk, go shopping or go swimming.

Student 1: Yes, I think we should have a far wider range of facilities for young people here.

Student 2: We could ask the local council to build a skatepark. That wouldn't cost very much money and it wouldn't take up very much space either.

Student 1: That's true but not all young people like skateboarding, and what if there's a storm or it's too hot outside?

Student 2: That's a good point. Do you have any other suggestions?

Student 1: Well, what about starting a youth club in a building that's already there? The council wouldn't have to build anything new and the youth club could offer lots of different activities, so there's something for everyone.

Student 2: Well, the council would still need to pay some people to organize the youth club, so it wouldn't be completely free.

Student 1: OK, but it might not cost a lot and they could ask for volunteers.

Student 2: OK, but what activities could we do at the youth club? Playing games and drawing isn't very interesting for older kids.

Student 1: OK, so we have two possible solutions so far. It seems like we need to find something that doesn't cost very much money, but which is interesting and a lot of young people will find interesting.

(4)

Narrator : In today's programme, we listen to your computer problems, then ask three experts to suggest a solution. First, we have Ola. What's your problem, Ola?

Ola : Hi. I have an old laptop which used to be really good. At school, we did a project for homework about sea life. All my friends could download photos and information from the internet, but now my laptop won't do this. What should I do?

Presenter : OK, let's ask our first expert. First, what do you think Ola should do, Amal?

Amal : Well, it sounds like your computer is very old. Why don't you buy a new one? Then I think your problem will be solved.

Presenter : Thanks. Do you agree, Dina?

Dina : No, because new computers are expensive! Even an old laptop should be able to download photos, so perhaps there is a problem with it. I think you should take it to a shop. I'm I sure they can repair it.

Presenter : OK. What about you Manal? What advice do you have?

Manal : I think you can solve the problem yourself. You probably just need a new operating system. This is a program you can download from the internet. I think this will solve your problem.

5. Book your conservation volunteer trip today!

Are you interested in conservation? Are you ready for a new challenge? If your answer to both of these questions is 'yes', we have some excellent volunteer programmes for you.

A – New Zealand

Come to New Zealand and help us preserve the country's unique biodiversity. You'll plant trees so that endangered birds have a far better environment to live in. You'll also help us to monitor changes in a variety of plant species in different areas. Another slightly more challenging task is cleaning beaches and helping to run recycling centres where local people can bring their waste.

Twenty-one days / Prices with flights from $3,799

B – Thailand

Here in Thailand, we're involved in caring for elephants that used to take tourists on rides around big cities. You'll monitor these elephants' progress as they start their new lives in the forest to make sure that they're healthy and happy. These unique and beautiful creatures love to play with our volunteers almost as much as they love having a bath in the river with them!

Fourteen days / Prices with flights from $2,599

C – Brazil

Brazil is well-known for its amazing biodiversity. However, the native inhabitants of the Amazon face exactly the same threat as the rainforests – they are also fighting for their survival. You can help the native inhabitants to preserve their languages in digital form for future generations. What is more, you can apply for a scholarship for the costs of this rewarding trip.

Sixteen days / Prices with flights from $2,599

6. Can volunteering benefit young people today?

Several research studies have provd that significant psychological benefits that can arise from volunteering, for people of any age. For young people though, there are many reasons why volunteering would benefit them. In my opinion, the most important benefit is that it simply makes them feel good about themselves.

I believe that a further important benefit is that young people can develop useful skills and valuable experience. These can prove extremely useful not only at school, but also in their careers. For example, a volunteer job with an organisation may lead to paid work. Volunteering could also provide the opportunity to find out if working in a certain area would be enjoyable and suitable.

The third and final benefit of volunteering is that it gives young people the opportunity to make useful contacts. A majority of volunteers work together in order to achieve a specific goal. Consequently, they often get to know each other very well and team leaders may then put volunteers into contact with people who can offer them other interesting opportunities.

In conclusion, it is clear that volunteering brings several important benefits for the volunteers involved. However, as I explained above, the most important benefit is the positive effects that volunteering has on the volunteers' mental health.

7. Asian and African elephants

Did you know that elephants live in both Africa and Asia? When you first see elephants from these two places, you might think that they are exactly the same as each other, but they are not. African elephants are slightly larger than Asian elephants, while African elephants' ears are usually far bigger than Asian elephant's. Only male Asian elephants have tusks (those big teeth!). However, female African elephants have tusks, too, and they are almost as big as the male elephants'.

8. A problem and possible solutions

The problem

Many students at your school take the bus home at the end of each day. The problem is that the bus stop is always very sunny. It is very hot waiting for the bus and some children don't feel well if the bus is late.

Possible solutions

1. Give sun shades to all the students so that they can stay out of the sun. You can also advise them to wear hats.
2. Plant trees around the bus stop, so that students can stay out of the sun while they are waiting.
3. Move the bus stop so it is next to a building, so that students can stay out of the sun while they are waiting.
4. Tell the students to wait inside the school until they can see the bus arriving.

9. We should reward all volunteers

Some people argue that we should reward volunteers by giving them some money for their work. However, I believe that this is not necessary. Why is this?

The definition of to volunteer is to work or help someone without being paid. Many charities need volunteers in order to help people who have problems or who are very poor. In my opinion, the charities need all the money they receive to help these people. Consequently, they do not have enough money to pay volunteers.

So why should volunteers work for no money? Not only do volunteers gain valuable experience from volunteering, but they also teach them skills that they can use in their careers. I believe that voluntary work can eventually lead to a volunteer getting a good job.

In conclusion, I would say that there are many benefits that arise from volunteering rather than being paid.

10. Video Script

Conservation isn't only something people do in exotic places. We need to preserve biodiversity in our community too.

There are hundreds or even thousands of different plant species in your community. Stay on the path when you're walking outside, so you won't walk on the plants. Find out about the plant species in your area and grow them in your garden so there are more of them.

Try to buy meat, vegetables and dairy products from your area. This will help farmers who produced them to continue to grow the same crops and keep the same livestock on their farms.

Try not to use too much water at home. Take a shower instead of a bath, and run the water off while you're brushing your teeth.

Remember to recycle any rubbish that is made of glass, paper or plastic. Then it won't be added to the rubbish at a local rubbish site which can pollute the soil and water under it.

Language Notes

1. Formal and informal:

Formal	Informal	Meaning
arise from	come from	ينشأ من / يأتي من
consequently	as a result	لهذا السبب / لذلك
however	but	على الرغم من ذلك / لكن
in order to	so that ….. can	حتى / لكي
lead to	result in	يؤدي إلى / يتسبب في
Not only …. but also	….. as well as …	ليس فقط .... ولكن أيضا ... / بالإضافة إلى

2. so:

- جملة + so / thus / hence / that's why / therefore / consequently + جملة (لذلك):

* I got up late so I missed the train.
* I had a severe toothache. Consequently, I went to the dentist.

3. to / so that :

- جملة + to / in order to / so as to + مصدر (لكي):

* He opened the door to see who was outside.

- جملة مضارع / مستقبل so that فاعل will (can/ may) + مصدر
- جملة ماضي so that فاعل would (could/ might) + مصدر

* He is studying hard so that he can get good marks.
* Ali ran fast so that he could catch the bus.

4. both .. and / as well as / not only .. but also / either .. or / neither .. nor:

- Both + فاعل + and + فاعل + فعل جمع: * Both Ali and I like chicken.
- فاعل + as well as / together with + فاعل + فعل يتبع الفاعل الأول:
* Ali as well as I likes chicken.
- Not only + فاعل + but also + فاعل + فعل يتبع الفاعل الثاني:
* Not only Ali but also I like chicken.
- Either + فاعل + or + فاعل + فعل يتبع الفاعل الثاني:
* Either Ola or you have taken it.
- Neither + فاعل + nor + فاعل + فعل يتبع الفاعل الثاني:
* Neither Ahmed nor I have known.

5. arise / rise / raise / arouse:

arise	arose	arisen + لا مفعول	ينشا / يبرز / يظهر للوجود
rise	rose	risen + لا مفعول	ينهض / تشرق / يرتفع
raise	raised	raised + مفعول	يرفع / يجمع تبرعات (يخصص) / يربي
rouse / arouse	roused	roused + مفعول	يثير / يوقظ

* I worry when such problems arise. * The sun rises in the east.
* He is raising some money for a charity. * Their worry aroused my suspicion.

6. AS: Different meanings and uses:

as + صفة + as	مثل (في المقارنه)	Ali is as tall as Ahmed.
(just) as = while	بينما	He ran into the road just as a car was coming.
as = because	لأن	He went to hospital as he was ill.
فعل + فاعل + as + ظرف / صفة	على الرغم من	Poor as he is, he is happy.
as + جملة كاملة / وظيفه	كـ	He works as a teacher. / Write as I write.

7. More notes:

award	جائزة رسمية - يمنح جائزة	reward	مكافأة غير رسمية - يكافىء
shadow	ظل متحرك / شبح / خيال	shade	ظل ثابت
other than	عدا / غير	rather than	بدلا من
allow / permit + مفعول + to مصدر	يسمح / يدع	let + مفعول + مصدر	يسمح / يدع
result in	يتسبب في	result from	ينتج عن
rule	قاعدة (قانون)	base	قاعدة لبناء / أساس لشيء
as a result + جملة	لذلك	as a result of + V.ing/N	بسبب .....
although (though / even though) + جملة	بالرغم من أن	despite / in spite of + V.ing/N	بالرغم من
however + ظرف / صفة + فاعل + فعل	برغم	Whatever + اسم + فاعل + فعل	برغم
address	عنوان منزل	title	عنوان كتاب أو مقال



Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A famous scientist had made two .... to Spain to study wild plants.
   a. picnics b. hikes c. cruises d. expeditions
2. It's our duty to .... the planet for future generations.
   a. preserve b. destroy c. damage d. challenge
3. She was awarded a .... to Oxford University.
   a. gift b. souvenir c. scholarship d. ward
4. I returned to my .... city last year to find it little changed since my childhood.
   a. standard b. native c. stative d. statistic
5. He .... the disease bravely for three years.
   a. fought b. caught c. got d. made
6. The project will have major .... for the local community.
   a. disadvantages b. cons c. benefits d. demerits
7. Energy .... reduces your fuel bills and helps the environment.
   a. conservation b. conversation c. conclusion d. erosion
8. The first .... of the farm was my great-grandfather, who built the house.
   a. habitual b. custom c. tradition d. inhabitant
9. All European domestic cattle belong to the same ....
   a. scholarship b. species c. membership d. expedition
10. I have had a .... and rewarding career as a teacher.
    a. conserving b. challenging c. preserving d. threatening
11. .... means the variety of different types of plant and animal life in a particular region.
    a. Biofuel b. Visibility c. Biochemical d. Biodiversity
12. The supermarket has installed ....bins for old newspapers, bottles and cans.
    a. aiming b. recycling c. cycling d. challenging
13. Nadia makes a big profit from selling .... material to textile companies.
    a. west b. waist c. waste d. mast
14. Ahmed tried to ..... the restaurant himself, but soon got into financial difficulties.
    a. run b. close c. dive d. rule
15. Police officers have been closely .... the organization's activities.
    a. conserving b. monitoring c. repairing d. running
16. I'm .... worried that she'll get lost on the way.
    a. slight b. slick c. slickly d. slightly
17. The restaurant is well known for its friendly atmosphere and .... service.
    a. excellent b. terrible c. bad d. worse
18. The town is well-................. for growing watermelons.
    a. know b. knows c. knew d. known
19. Do not miss this .... opportunity to buy all six pans at half the price.
    a. abnormal b. general c. unique d. public
20. Students are offered a wide ....of courses in this department.
    a. variety b. biodiversity c. minority d. majority
21. Many people are very concerned about the destruction of the ....as it damages our planet.
    a. buildings b. organisations c. charities d. rainforests
22. We were advised to .... early if we wanted to get a room.

a. recommend b. book c. advise d. run

23. The sea turtle is an .... species.
a. endangered b. encountered c. enlightened d. engaged

24. The government now has to take on the .... of reconstruction of the country.
a. tusk b. tussock c. task d. style

25. The criminals .... to blow up the plane if their demands were not met.
a. promised b. proved c. offered d. threatened

26. It is vital that food is made .... to the famine areas.
a. restricted b. available c. limited d. paid

27. Fish struggle for .... when the water level drops in the lake.
a. survival b. death c. leadership d. industry

28. We still haven't .... them for the repairs to the roof.
a. collected b. paid c. captured d. imprisoned

29. Emergency services are .... additional problems this winter.
a. adding b. facing c. causing d. forcing

30. The students .... for these jobs and are interviewed if necessary.
a. apply b. cost c. avail d. blame

31. We must .... that tourism develops in harmony with the environment.
a. fight b. persuade c. preserve d. ensure

32. The leaflet has been produced with the .... of increasing public awareness of the disease.
a. hindrance b. stamp c. aim d. obstacle

33. It's our duty to preserve the planet for future ....
a. claims b. superstitions c. generations d. evidences

34. Textbook writing can be an intellectually and financially .... activity.
a. frustrating b. disappointing c. rewarding d. boring

35. He was honoured for his distinguished service in tourist ....
a. trade b. agriculture c. commerce d. industry

36. If I had noticed the warning ...., none of this would have happened.
a. shapes b. signs c. figures d. points

37. The magazine has stories about ordinary people rather .... celebrities.
a. other b. when c. than d. then

38. Three children were .... from the school for persistent bad behaviour.
a. run b. removed c. discovered d. found

39. The word "normal" is the synonym of ....
a. ordinary b. odd c. stressed d. confused

40. You should wear something light-coloured when you're cycling at night so that you're more ....
a. visibility b. invisibility c. visible d. invisible

41. A mouse is a device which makes it easier to .... different options from computer menus.
a. delete b. cancel c. force d. select

42. We have evidence that will .... his guilt.
a. prove b. proof c. brave d. improve

43. The actors .... the kids with their enthusiasm.
a. aspired b. inspired c. respired d. conspired

44. The experiment is working well and feedback is very ....
a. negatively b. negative c. positively d. positive

45. If you compare house .... in the two areas, it's quite amazing how different they are as one of them is too expensive.
a. prices b. reefs c. colours d. lines

46. He .... that his boss was useless and he had too much work.
a. complained b. compared c. communicated d. constructed

47. We will continue to monitor .... over the next few months.
a. emotion b. progress c. mentality d. inclusion

48. You don't seem to .... the seriousness of the situation.
a. recognize b. organize c. realize d. criticize

49. A .... is a person who dives as a sport, or who works or searches for things underwater using special breathing equipment.
a. driver b. climber c. diver d. maid

50. Video links ...... rural schoolchildren to be taught by teachers hundreds of miles away.
a. allow b. let c. prevent d. force

51. There are a lot of coral .... in the water of the Red Sea.
a. reefs b. roofs c. hives d. rafts

52. I think we ought to put a strict .... on the amount of time we can spend on the project.
a. benefit b. forest c. limit d. threat

53. A/An .... is a very long, large tooth that sticks out of the mouth of an animal.
a. tusk b. reef c. algae d. seaweed

54. He uses ink and .... pencils in his drawings.
a. lagged b. blackened c. coloured d. widened

55. The most important .... in life is always to appear confident.
a. quantity b. rule c. obligation d. necessary

56. The museum has a fine collection of .... glass.
a. valuable b. value c. devalue d. valueless

57. Some confusion has .... as a result of the new educational system.
a. raised b. risen c. arisen d. raced

58. The actor doesn't match the .... image I had of the character.
a. intellect b. body c. mind d. mental

59. When he retires, he will be able to look back over a brilliant ....
a. career b. profession c. job d. occupation

60. We are concerned with the physical and .... well-being of our employees.
a. psychology b. geography c. psychological d. biography

61. My cousin wasn't much of a .... as a lawyer.
a. succeed b. successful c. succeeding d. success

62. Young women are in the .... in the fashion industry.
a. majority b. major c. minority d. minor

63. They've increased the number of staff and .... the service is better.
a. consequently b. however c. in order to d. as well as

64. Some people were badly injured and needed medical ....
a. disagreement b. improvement c. develop d. care

65. I spent the afternoon reading under the .... of an umbrella.
a. line b. share c. shade d. forest

66. I thought we might hire a motorboat and take a trip around the ....
a. pay b. lay c. day d. bay

67. The exercise-with-answer-key format makes the book .... for self-study.

a. improper b. odd c. suitable d. inappropriate

68. The Republic of Tunisia .... independence from France in 1957.

a. achieved b. removed c. constructed d. depended

69. .... for appropriate behaviour can be successful in teaching children.

a. Ward b. Wards c. A ward d. Rewards

70. A .... is someone who is responsible for a group, organization, country etc.

a. solicitor b. manager c. director d. leader

71. The school and other care organizations have been in close ....

a. remorse b. fact c. contact d. distinct

72. Give me one good .... why I should believe you.

a. cause b. reason c. caused d. reasoned

73. My brother says skiing is fun enough but it can't compare .... snowboarding.

a. for b. in c. by d. with

74. The elderly residents receive an excellent standard of .... and treatment.

a. career b. careful c. care d. careless

75. The rain didn't stop us .... enjoying the trip.

a. than b. from c. to d. in

76. Seven species ....birds of prey have been observed.

a. in b. of c. by d. to

77. Although she had been ill for a long time, it still came as a shock when she .... died.

a. eventually b. eventual c. event d. even

78. They went .... a long train journey across India.

a. in b. on c. at d. behind

79. She'd been seeing the boy for a while, but didn't want her parents to find ....

a. in b. into c. out d. onto

80. She explained her reasons .... deciding to change jobs.

a. of b. for c. off d. with

81. The opposite of "majority" is ....

a. creativity b. suitability c. ability d. minority

82. The difficult driving conditions .... several problems.

a. focused b. shared c. concentrated d. caused

83. It's time we tidied .... the office before we leave.

a. at b. over c. up d. to

84. There are some great .... now for engineers trained in computer-aided design.

a. opportunities b. solutions c. thoughts d. conservation

85. His work .... him with the opportunity for a lot of foreign travel.

a. prevented b. negotiated c. collaborated d. provided

86. It was time to take the political struggle .... the streets.

a. in b. at c. onto d. by

87. My brother and my cousins .... diving on the coral reef last week and they enjoyed it.

a. made b. carried c. buried d. went

88. Many careless people who go to the Red Sea .... the coral reefs.

a. damage b. keep c. maintain d. preserve

89. He paid regular amounts .... money to a charity.

a. by b. of c. into d. at

90. We need to .... who's here, so we can make sure that no one's missing.

a. calculate b. deny c. count d. insult

Grammar

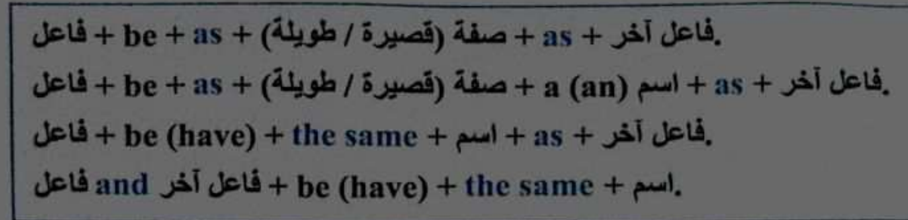
1. Comparative Phrases

- Degrees of equality, comparative and superlative:

درجات التساوي والمقارنة والتفضيل:

١. الدرجة الأولى (التساوي وعدم التساوي في صفة ما): في هذه الدرجة نستخدم الصفة الأصلية كما يلي:

١. للتعبير عن التساوي في صفة بين عنصرين:



فاعل + be + as + صفة (قصيرة / طويلة) + as + فاعل آخر.
فاعل + be + as + صفة (قصيرة / طويلة) + a (an) + اسم + as + فاعل آخر.
فاعل + be (have) + the same + اسم + as + فاعل آخر.
فاعل and فاعل آخر + be (have) + the same + اسم.



* Mona is as tall (beautiful) as her mother (is).
* Ali is as good a player as his brother.
* Ahmed is (has) the same height as Alaa. =
Ahmed and Alaa are (have) the same height.
* Your bag is exactly the same as my bag.

٢. للتعبير عن عدم التساوي في صفة بين عنصرين:

فاعل + be not + as / so + صفة (قصيرة / طويلة) + as + فاعل آخر.
فاعل + be not (not have) + the same + اسم + as + فاعل آخر.
فاعل and فاعل آخر + be not (not have) + the same + اسم.



* The film isn't as / so nice (interesting) as the book.
* Mona isn't (doesn't have) the same weight as her mother.
* Mona and her mother aren't (don't have) the same weight.

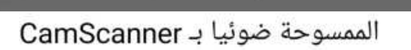
٢. الدرجة الثانية (المقارنة) Comparative:

- في هذه الدرجة نستخدم درجة المقارنة من الصفة لنقوم بعمل مقارنة بين عنصرين كما يلي:

فاعل + be + صفة قصيرة + er + than + فاعل آخر.
فاعل + be + more + صفة طويلة + than + فاعل آخر. (تعني أكثر من)
فاعل + be + less + صفة طويلة + than + فاعل آخر. (تعني أقل من)



* Ali is stronger than his friends.
* Mona is more intelligent than Soha.
* Basketball is less interesting than football.



٣. الدرجة الثالثة (التفضيل) Superlative:

- في هذه الدرجة نستخدم درجة التفضيل من الصفة لنقوم بتفضيل عنصر علي بقية العناصر في مجموعة / مكان / زمان معين.

فاعل + be + the + صفة قصيرة + est.	
فاعل + be + the most + صفة طويلة.	(تعني الاكثر)
فاعل + be + the least + صفة طويلة.	(تعني الأقل)



* Ali is the strongest student in class.
* Mona is the most intelligent student of her classmates.
* This novel is the least interesting one.

Important Notes

١. انتبه كثيرا لدرجات المقارنة التالية:

فاعل + be + almost as + صفة (قصيرة / طويلة) + as + فاعل آخر.	(تقريبا مثل)
فاعل + be (have) + exactly the same + اسم + as + فاعل آخر.	(نفس الشيء بالضبط)
فاعل + be + slightly + صيغة مقارنة + than + فاعل آخر.	(بدرجة طفيفة)
فاعل + be + far + صيغة مقارنة + than + فاعل آخر.	(بدرجة كبيرة)

* I'm almost as tall as my brother.
* We're almost as good at maths as you.
* Your bag is exactly the same as my bag.
* My father does exactly the same job as your father.
* The trip to New Zealand is slightly more expensive than the trip to Brazil.
* In my opinion, working on a farm is far more interesting than counting plants.

- استخدام (just as .... as) بمعنى (تماما مثل ....):

* Ali is just as naughty as he was five years ago. * She trains just as well as I do.

- نستخدم الظروف (by far / easily / one of / some of) قبل صفات وظروف التفضيل:

* Ahmed is by far the most punctual of his classmates.
* She is easily the most efficient in the factory.

- استخدام ظروف الدرجة (Adverbs of degree) قبل صفات المقارنة:

* يمكن وضع مجموعة من ظروف الدرجة قبل صيغ المقارنة (لبيان درجة الاختلاف في المقارنة) ...
* ومن ظروف الدرجة التي يمكن وضعها قبل صيغ المقارنة:

much / a lot / a little / a bit / even

* Mona is a little better at science than me (I'm).
* Travelling by plane is much more comfortable than travelling by ship.

٢. يمكن استخدام (less / least) في المقارنة والتفضيل مع كلا من الصفات القصيرة والصفات الطويلة كما يلي.

(أقل من)	فاعل + be + less + صفة قصيرة / صفة طويلة + than + فاعل آخر.
(الأقل)	فاعل + be + the least + صفة قصيرة / صفة طويلة.

* Sami is less tall (punctual منضبط) than Ahmed.
* Of all the team players, Ali is the least tall (skillful).

٣. التعبير عن الزيادة المتوازنة (Parallel Increase):

- يمكن استخدام (the) مع صفات المقارنة في القاعدة التالية للتعبير عن فكرة (كلما ...., كلما ....).

The + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل, the + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل

- The smaller the house is, the less it will cost you to heat.
- The harder you study, the more marks you will get.
- The harder you study, the higher marks you will get.

٤. متى نستخدم (the) قبل صفات المقارنة ومتى نستخدمها قبل صفات التفضيل:

* يمكننا في المقارنة بين عنصرين أن نستخدم (صيغة المقارنة + the). (عندما يكون عدد عناصر المقارنة اثنين)
* لكن لا تنسى أننا في التفضيل نستخدم (صفة تفضيل + the). (عندما يكون عدد العناصر أكثر من اثنين)

* Magda is the taller of the two friends.
  Magda is the tallest of her friends.
* Of these two cars, the red one is the more expensive.
  The red car is the most expensive of all the cars in the agency.

٥. لاحظ أن هناك استخدامات أخرى للظرف (most):

(بمعنى جداً)	most (very) + صفة / ظرف
ظرف في نهاية الجملة بمعنى (كثيراً)	most / best / much / very much / a lot
الأكثر من بين مجموعة)	most of all.

* The film we watched last night was most (very) interesting.
* I love listening to classical music most (very much).
* I like all my school subjects, but I like English most of all.

٦. تبديل الصفات بأسماء في المقارنة:

- أنت تعرف أن (as + صفة + as) تساوي (the same + اسم + as) وعليك بدراسة الصفات والأسماء التالية لتستطيع استخدام الصيغتين بالتبادل.

Adjectives الصفات	Noun الاسم منهما
tall / short	height الطول
high / low	height الارتفاع
long / short	length
old / young	age
deep / shallow	depth
wide / narrow	width
heavy / light	weight
expensive / cheap	price
strong / weak	strength
beautiful / ugly	beauty

* Amira is as tall as Mariam.

Amira is the same height as Mariam. = Amira and Mariam are the same height.



الصفات الشاذة في المقارنة والتفضيل:

- هناك صفات شاذة لا تتبع الطريقة المعتادة في تكوين صيغ المقارنة والتفضيل ويكون لها صيغ خاصة تحفظ كما هي:

الصفة	معناها	صيغة المقارنة	صيغة التفضيل
good	جيد	better than	the best
well	معافى / سليم	better than	the best
bad	سيء	worse than	the worst
old	كبير (في الأسرة)	elder	the eldest
old	كبير (عموما) / قديم	older than	the oldest
many	كثير للعدد	more than	the most
much	كثير للكمية	more than	the most
little	قليل للكمية	less than	the least
little	صغير الحجم	smaller than	the smallest
late	متأخر	later than	the last الأخير
late	حديث	latter than	the latest الأحدث
far	بعيد	farther than	the farthest
far	بعيد (مسافات فقط)	further than	the furthest

* Mona is better at science than Salma is.
* He is the worst criminal of all the gang.

٨ لاحظ في ما يلي كيفية استخدام (ever) أو (never) للتعبير عن التفضيل لعنصر ما على غيره:

فاعل + have (has) + never + P.P + such a (an) + صفة + اسم , + الشخص / الشيء.
فاعل + have (has) + never + P.P + a (an) + صفة + اسم + like + الشخص / الشيء.
فاعل + have (has) + never + P.P + صفة مقارنة + اسم (than) + الشخص / الشيء.
الشخص/الشيء + is + the صفة تفضيل ..... + فاعل + have (has) + ever + P.P.

* I have never seen such a beautiful city, Paris.
  I have never seen a beautiful city like Paris.
  I have never seen a more beautiful city than Paris.
  Paris is the most beautiful city I have ever seen.

٩ استخدام صيغ المقارنة والتفضيل مع ظروف الطريقة (Adverbs of manner):

- كما نستخدم صيغ المقارنة والتفضيل مع الصفات يمكننا أيضا استخدامها مع الظروف ....
- نستطيع مقارنة وتفضيل الظروف (ظروف الطريقة) بنفس الشكل الذي نقارن به الصفات أو نفضلها.

* Mona runs as fast as Ali. / Mona runs faster than Ali. / Mona runs the fastest.
* Ali sings as sweetly as Salwa. / Ali sings more sweetly than Salwa.
  Ali sings the most sweetly.

١٠ استخدام (older / elder / oldest / eldest):

- نستخدم (older / oldest) في المقارنة والتفضيل ...

- She is older than me.
- He is the oldest of the three brothers.

- نستخدم (elder / eldest) للحديث عن ترتيب أفراد الأسرة الواحدة ...

- My elder brother loves swimming.
- My eldest brother adores cycling.

2. Past habits

- فاعل + used to + مصدر (اعتاد على شيء في الماضي ولم يعد يفعله الآن)
- **فاعل + usually / always + تصريف ثاني = ... فاعل + would + مصدر (اعتاد على شيء في الماضي)**
- فاعل + didn't use to + مصدر (لم يعتاد على ....)
- Did + فاعل + use to + مصدر? (هل اعتاد على ....؟)
- نائب فاعل + used to be + P.P (في المبني للمجهول)

* Sandra used to go to school on foot when she was a pupil. =
  Sandra usually went to school on foot when she was a pupil.
* When I was young, I would visit my grandma every Friday.

* He didn't use to study hard when he was at university.
* Did your father use to smoke during his boyhood?
* My homework used to be done neatly.

- يفضل استخدام الماضي البسيط (التصريف الثاني) بدلا من (used to) عندما يتم ذكر وقت محدد أو عند الحديث عن حدث مؤقت وانتهى :

* He visited Holland last year. (Correct)
* He used to visit Holland last year. (Incorrect)

هام جدا جدا

لا تستخدم (مصدر + would) مع أفعال الماضي الدالة على الحالات (Stative Verbs).

- There used to be a lot of tourists. (NOT: There would be a lot of tourists.)
- When I was young, I used to love cycling. (Not: I would love cycling).

- لاحظ ما يلي: العادة في الماضي لم تعد موجودة في المضارع ....

- لاحظ استخدام (used to) و (didn't use to) بالتبادل مع المضارع البسيط المثبت والمضارع البسيط المنفي.

صيغة العادة في الماضي	صيغة المضارع التي تعادلها
used to + مصدر لأي فعل	don't / doesn't
used to + be	am not / isn't / aren't
didn't use to + مصدر لأي فعل	do / does
didn't use to + be	am / is / are
used to + مصدر لأي فعل	no longer (never) + مضارع بسيط لنفس الفعل
used to + مصدر لأي فعل	always (usually) + تصريف ثاني للفعل
didn't use to + مصدر لأي فعل	never + تصريف ثاني للفعل

* I used to smoke five years ago, but now I don't.
* Mona used to come to work late, but now she doesn't.
* Salma used to be fat but now she isn't.
* Ali didn't use to behave badly, but now he does.
* I didn't use to be a taxi driver, but now I am.
* Samy used to be fat. = Samy is no longer fat.
* Mona didn't use to work hard. = Mona no longer works hard.
* I used to go sightseeing every day when I was in Luxor.
  I usually went sightseeing when I was in Luxor.
* Ali didn't use to shout at his mom when he was a boy.
  Ali never shouted at his mom when he was a boy.



- am / is / are / get + used to (accustomed to) + V.ing / Noun / Pronoun (عادة في المضارع)
- was / were / got + used to (accustomed to) + V.ing / Noun / Pronoun (عادة في الماضي)

* Hany is used to getting high marks in English tests.
* She was used to sleeping in the afternoon. * I am not used to junk food.
* I wasn't used to him. * She isn't accustomed to reading plays.

- فاعل + use + شيء (يستخدم) — فاعل + use + شخص (يستغل)

* If you want to do this sum well, use a calculator.
* I hate him as he is just using me.

- فاعل + use + شيء + to مصدر / for + V.ing / Noun: (يستخدم .... في / لأجل ....):

* They use water to generate electricity. * We use turpentine to remove paint.
* We use pens for writing with. * We use the internet for communication.

- نائب فاعل + be used to مصدر
- نائب فاعل + be used for + V.ing / Noun
- نائب فاعل + be used as + اسم (يُستخدم في / كـ):

* A keyboard is used to type words on the computer.
* Water is used for drinking and cleaning.
* Water is used for irrigation. * Turpentine is used as a paint remover.

- فاعل + be + in the habit of + V.ing (يعتاد على / في المضارع والماضي حسب توجيه الفعل):

* I'm in the habit of drinking tea after lunch.
* She was in the habit of lying when she was young.

- used = second-hand (صفة بمعنى: مستعمل - مستخدم من قبل - درجة ثانية) :

* I bought a used (second hand) fridge last week.

- using / by using / with the use of باستخدام .... without the use of دون استخدام:

* Using satellites, scientists can take photos of the inside of the earth.

Exercises on Grammar

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Your bag is .... as my bag.
   a. the exactly same b. exactly same c. the same exact d. exactly the same
2. My father does .... the same job as your father.
   a. exact b. an exact c. exacts d. exactly
3. I'm .... tall as my brother.
   a. almost as b. as most c. as mostly d. as almost
4. We're .... at maths as you.
   a. as almost good b. good as almost c. almost good d. almost as good
5. The trip to New Zealand is .... expensive than the trip to Brazil.
   a. slight more b. more slight c. slightly more d. more slightly

6. In my opinion, working on a farm is ………… interesting than counting plants.
a. more far b. far more c. most far d. far most
7. Tourists ……………………… to dive in this area in the past.
a. was coming b. used to come c. would be come d. come
8. At first, the tourists ……….. in the hotel restaurants rather than local restaurants.
a. used to eating b. used to be eaten c. used to eat d. would be eaten
9. There ……………………… enough facilities for local people.
a. wouldn't be b. used be c. didn't use to be d. would be
10. A lot of local people ……. to the beach every weekend but it's much quieter now.
a. used to be come b. would be come c. used to coming d. used to come
11. We ……………………… a lot of trees near to the sea, but now they're gone.
a. would have b. used to have c. used to had d. would had
12. Every evening local people ………………… onto the streets and sell souvenirs.
a. used to gone b. used to be go c. would go d. gone
13. Tourism used to ……………….. the coral reefs.
a. damage b. damaged c. damages d. damaging
14. There ……………………… a limit on the number of divers.
a. wouldn't be b. not used be c. didn't use to be d. used not be
15. Local people used to complain about tourism in their town, but now they ………
a. aren't b. are c. do d. don't
16. Too many tourists …………………… the diving centres in the past.
a. used to visiting b. visit c. would be visited d. would visit
17. There …………………… a lot of tourists here in the past.
a. would be b. would been c. used to be d. used to been
18. When you were eight, ………………. to go to any sports clubs?
a. did you use b. would you c. were you used d. do you use
19. In the past, all of the reef …………………… beautifully coloured coral.
a. used to have b. used have c. used to had d. use to have
20. The sea ………………………… as warm as it is today.
a. wouldn't be b. didn't be c. didn't use to be d. used to no be
21. There …………………. many species of fish that ate the starfish.
a. used to be b. be used to c. would be d. be would
22. The area did not ………………. so many tourists visiting the Barrier Reef.
a. use to have b. would have c. used to have d. use to having
23. Football is ……………. more popular than motor racing.
a. a lot of b. much c. very d. slight
24. Who is …………………., Mona or Soha?
a. younger than b. the youngest c. as young d. younger
25. Cars are twice as …………………… as they were a few years ago.
a. more expensive b. most expensive c. expensive d. less expensive
26. Going by plane is ………………….. more expensive than going by bus.
a. a lot b. a lot of c. lots of d. many much
27. The more effort you make, the ………………… marks you will get.
a. highest b. higher c. least d. less
28. Everest is the world's ……………….. mountain.
a. high b. higher c. highest d. the highest
29. Of the two sisters, Nada is the ………………….. .
a. tallest b. taller c. tall d. tall as
30. In my opinion, the maths exam is ……………… easier than this exam.
a. more b. most c. less d. much

31. Nahed is tall, but her brother is .... taller.
a. more b. much c. very d. a lot of

32. Aya and Yomna are the same ....
a. old b. young c. age d. tall

33. Of all the band, this singer sings ....
a. more beautifully b. the most beautifully
c. the most beautiful d. more beautiful

34. Your daughter is getting ....
a. tallest b. the taller c. taller than d. taller

35. We can't live in this house. We need .... one.
a. bigger than b. biggest c. bigger d. a bigger

36. The meal was too salty, it was .... meal I've had at that restaurant.
a. the worse b. worst c. the worst d. worse than

37. Meals with meat are usually .... meals in restaurants.
a. more expensive b. as expensive c. most expensive d. the most expensive

38. Food in the countryside is .... food in cities.
a. traditional as b. more traditional than
c. the most traditional d. most traditional

39. In my opinion, fish tastes .... oysters.
a. much best b. a lot better than c. many better d. a lot of good

40. The .... tree in the world is nearly 70,000 years old.
a. eldest b. oldest c. elder d. older

41. She ran .... than other runners so she won the race.
a. quicker b. as quickly c. as quick d. more quickly

42. When I arrived, he was angry but his mother was ....
a. angrier b. more angrily c. angry as d. angrily

43. My bag is .... than yours.
a. heavy b. less heavy c. more heavier d. less heavier

44. This island is .... beautiful than that one.
a. fewer more b. many more c. fewer d. much more

45. Mansoura isn't so big as Cairo. The latter is ....
a. much bigger b. biggest c. as big d. bigger than

46. My brother can swim better than ....
a. I b. can I c. me can d. I can

47. It's said that some dinosaurs were .... planes.
a. much enormous than b. more enormous
c. as enormous as d. the most enormous

48. Studious pupils feel much .... during exams than negligent ones.
a. more confidently b. confidence c. confident d. more confident

49. I need to try this game .... time. It's very exciting.
a. a more b. one more c. many more d. a few more

50. My brother is younger than ....
a. I am b. mine c. my d. I

51. Father said, "When I was your age, I .... go to the club to practice games."
a. used b. was using c. was used d. used to

52. When my brother was five years old, he .... watch all the children's TV programmes.
a. uses b. used c. use d. used to

53. They .... to spend the feast with us every year until we moved.
a. use b. are used c. have used d. used

54. When I was young, we .... live in a small village.
a. were used to b. got used to c. used to d. are used to

55. He used to work as a doctor, but now he ....
a. is b. does c. isn't d. doesn't

56. Passengers .... use to get any entertainment in 1930.
a. don't b. didn't c. aren't d. weren't

57. My elder brother .... watching a movie on his computer last night.
a. used to enjoy b. is used to enjoying
c. enjoyed d. would enjoy

58. When I was young, I .... live in a small flat, but now I live in a villa.
a. used to b. am used to c. use to d. am used

59. Where did you .... to play when you were a toddler?
a. use b. using c. got used d. used

60. When he was young, he .... crawl but now he walks.
a. uses b. used to c. using d. used

61. Did Ehab .... swim in the canal when he was ten?
a. used to b. use for c. use in d. use to

62. A knife is used to .... things.
a. cut b. cuts c. cutting d. be cut

63. We .... living in a tropical climate.
a. used to b. have used to c. didn't use to d. aren't used to

64. When I was young, I .... live in a small flat.
a. use to b. am used to c. used to d. have used to

65. Are you used to .... abroad?
a. travel b. travelling c. travelled d. travels

66. She .... writes to us.
a. used to b. no longer c. any longer d. is used to

67. I .... used to junk food. I don't love it.
a. am not b. haven't c. didn't d. don't

68. Ali was in the .... of walking to school when he was young.
a. custom b. usage c. habit d. used

69. Maria is used .... up late.
a. to stay b. staying c. to staying d. stayed

70. Hammers .... to hit nails.
a. are used b. used c. didn't use d. have used

Writing Skills

The benefits of volunteering

With a busy life, it can be hard to find time to volunteer. However, if you want to boost your experience and learn new skills, volunteering can be a rewarding option. It offers plenty of surprising benefits to students.

Volunteering is a great way to develop a unique skill or discover something you are good at. No matter what type of volunteering work you do, you may be certain to gain the skills of teamwork, self-motivation, planning, problem-solving, time management, goal-setting, persuasion and critical thinking.

Volunteering is good both for your mind and body. It has a profound effect on your psychological well-being, reduces stress and anxiety, combats depression and makes you happy.

Volunteering provides a great opportunity to develop your social skills as you are regularly meeting with people who have the similar interests. Even if you are shy and find it difficult to make new contacts, you'll have a chance to develop and practice your relationship skills.

Volunteering will help you get experience in your area of interest and meet people in this field. You may volunteer in an organization you'd like to work after graduation and gain important experience and knowledge you'll need later. Most volunteering options offer extensive training, so you'll have a chance to develop the skills essential for your future career.

Studies show that volunteers have better overall health and lower mortality rate. They find it easier to manage everyday tasks and have outstanding thinking skills even when they become older. Trying yourself as a volunteer is useful for developing your personality. Volunteering help to struggle with bad habits.

Volunteering is an enjoyable and simple way to test your passions and interests. It can provide you with refreshed creativity and inspiration that can greatly help in your personal and professional life.

Exercises on Translation and Comprehension

1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Some people believe that robots will play an important role in future societies, while others argue that robots might have negative effects on society.

أ. يعتقد بعض الناس أن الروبوتات ستلعب دورًا مهمًا في المجتمعات المستقبلية، بينما يجادل البعض الآخر بأن الروبوتات قد يكون لها آثار سلبية على المجتمع.

ب. يعتقد بعض الناس أن الروبوتات ستلعب دورًا مهمًا في مستقبل المجتمعات، بينما يجادل البعض الآخر بأن الروبوتات قد يكون لها آثار سلبية على المجتمع.

ج. يعتقد بعض الناس أن الروبوتات ستلعب دورًا مهمًا في مستقبلالمجتمعات، بينما يرى البعض الآخر بأن الروبوتات قد يكون لها آثار سلبية على حياة المجتمع.

د. يعتقد بعض الناس أن الروبوتات ستلعب دورًا مهمًا في المجتمعات المستقبلية، بينما يجادل البعض الآخر بأن الروبوتات قد يكون لها آثار سلبية على الحياة.

2. Police and military work requires more than just physical strength. Teamwork, leadership and communication can be much more important.

أ. يتطلب العمل العسكري الشرطي أكثر من مجرد الطاقة الجسمية. يمكن أن يكون العمل الجماعي والقيادة والتواصل أكثر أهمية.

ب. يتطلب العمل الشرطي والعسكري أكثر من مجرد الطاقة الجسمية. يمكن أن يكون العمل الجماعي والانقياد والتواصل أكثر أهمية.

ج. يتطلب العمل الشرطي والعسكري أكثر من مجرد القوة البدنية. يمكن أن يكون العمل الجماعي والقيادة والتواصل أكثر أهمية.

د. يتطلب العمل العسكري الشرطي أكثر من مجرد القوة البدنية. يمكن أن يكون العمل الجماعي والانقياد والتواصل أكثر أهمية.

3. Several languages are in danger of extinction because they are spoken by very small numbers of people.

أ. تتعرض العديد من اللغات لخطر الموت لأن أعدادًا قليلة جدًا من الناس يحبونها بها.

ب. تتعرض العديد من اللغات لخطر الانقراض لأن أعدادًا قليلة جدًا من الناس يتحدثون بها.

ج. تتعرض العديد من اللغات لخطر الانقراض لأن أعدادًا قليلة جدًا من الناس يحبونها بها.
د. تتعرض العديد من اللغات لخطر الموت لأن أعدادًا قليلة جدًا من الناس يتحدثون بها.

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. تبحث الحكومة عن حلول غير تقليدية لنقص الطاقة بتوفير بدائل آمنة لتوليد الطاقة.

a. The government is searching about conventional solutions to energy shortage by providing safe alternatives to irrigating energy.
b. The government is searching about unconventional solutions to energy shortage by providing safe alternatives to irrigating energy.
c. The government is searching for traditional solutions to energy shortage by providing safe alternatives to generating energy.
d. The government is searching for unconventional solutions to energy shortage by providing safe alternatives to generating energy.

٢. ارتكاب الأخطاء جزء أصيل من الطبيعة البشرية لأن الكمال صفة غير بشرية، على الجميع أن يستفيدوا من أخطائهم.

a. Making mistakes is an interval part of human natural because perfection is a non-human quality, and everyone should benefit from its mistakes.
b. Making mistakes is an interval part of human nature because perfection is a non-human quality, and everyone should benefit from their mistakes.
c. Making mistakes is an integral part of human nature because perfection is a non-human quality, and everyone should benefit from their mistakes.
d. Making mistakes is an integral part of human nature because perfection is a non-human quality, and everyone should benefit from its mistakes.

٣. سيتضاعف عدد السكان فى العالم فى القرن القادم ولذا يجب علينا أن نبحث عن وسائل فعالة لزيادة انتاج الطعام لكى نتجنب المجاعات.

a. The world population will double in the next century, so we must look for ineffective ways to increase food production in order to avoid famine.
b. The world population will double in the next century, so we must look for effective ways to increase food production in order to avoid famine.
c. The world population will double in the next century, so we must look for effective ways on increase food production in order to avoid vaccine.
d. The world population will double in the next century, so we must look for effective ways to increased food production in order to avoid vaccine.

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

The tomato is from South America. When the tomato came to Europe, people did not eat it. Doctors said it would make them sick. So people just grew tomatoes because they looked nice.

Now people from all over the world eat tomatoes. Tomatoes are used in sauce, soup, juice, salsa, and ketchup. The tomato is very good for you. Only a tomato leaf or stem will make you sick.

People do odd things with tomatoes. People grow tomatoes in space. There is a big tomato fight every year in Spain. A long time ago, people would toss a bad tomato when they saw a show they did not like.

In Canada, many tomatoes are grown on big farms. The farms bring in poor people from far away to help grow tomatoes. Without these workers, the farms could not run. But the workers do not get much money. Canada does not let the workers stay here. Many people say this is not fair.

Most farms pick tomatoes before they are ripe. They last longer this way. But these tomatoes do not taste as good. So lots of people grow their own tomatoes. Tomatoes that you grow are better than tomatoes that you buy. You can grow tomatoes inside if you do not have a garden. You need: Tomato seeds, A big pot (50 cm deep), Potting soil, A window.

Fill the pot with potting soil. Pack the soil down a little bit. Put a seed on top of the soil. Add a bit more soil on top. Add water. The soil must always be a bit wet. Seeds like to be warm. Put your pot in a warm place. It does not need sun yet. The plant will grow above the soil. Put the plant by a window. The plant needs four hours of sun a day. You can tie the stem to a stick to help the plant stay up. Always keep the soil a bit wet. Pick the tomatoes when they are the same red colour top to bottom. Enjoy!

1. What happened when the tomato first came to Europe?
a. It was welcomed. b. People did not like it.
c. Doctors suggested people eat tomatoes for good health.
d. People grew it for food.

2. What is something tomatoes are NOT used for?
a. ketchup b. juice c. pastries d. soup

3. What helps control the price of tomatoes in Canada?
a. The government passes laws to lower vegetable prices.
b. Big farming companies use cheap workers from other countries.
c. Consumer demand keeps prices down.
d. Many people don't like tomatoes.

4. According to the reading, how are the tomato workers treated unfairly?
a. They work in unsafe conditions. b. Canadians are not polite to them.
c. They are paid good wages. d. They are not allowed to stay in Canada.

5. A home-grown tomato plant needs ....
a. sun b. money c. weather d. climate

6. The writer wants people to pick up tomatoes when they are ....
a. all red b. half red c. not red d. not ripe

7. According to the passage, which of the following is right?
a. Tomatoes that you buy are better than tomatoes that you grow.
b. Always keep the soil of a tomato plant a bit dry.
c. Canada treats the tomato workers fairly.
d. People didn't eat tomato when it first came to Europe.

8. In the current time, ... people eat tomatoes.
a. most b. no c. few d. little

Advanced Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. She plays chess .... than her friends.
a. more better b. much best c. a lot better d. many more better

2. .... his sickness, he didn't attend the party.
a. Due to b. Because c. In spite of d. In case of

3. Salwa is seven years ………………… than her brother.
   a. older b. elder c. old d. as old
4. It is my habit. I …………………… it.
   a. used to b. am used to c. used d. am using
5. The first question is …………………… difficult than the second one.
   a. much b. many more c. much more d. many
6. Who is the ………………… intelligent, Mona or Salwa?
   a. much b. most c. more d. many
7. I …………………… fast food. I like it much.
   a. am using to b. used to c. am used to d. used
8. The ………………… you eat, the fatter you become.
   a. most b. much c. many d. more
9. I used to write my reports using a pen, but now I ………… a computer.
   a. am being used b. use c. am used d. am using
10. Our teacher, Mr. Hosni, is used to …………… English.
   a. teach b. teaching c. teaches d. taught

Test on Unit (9)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 Marks)

1. She is admired for her ……………………….
   a. corruption b. bribe c. ignorance d. industry
2. The candidate was surrounded by a ……………….. of microphones.
   a. forest b. flock c. herd d. hives
3. The tour guide ………………… the people through the city.
   a. leads to b. leads c. results in d. results from
4. Volunteering ………………. young people. It gives them experience.
   a. benefits b. benefits of c. benefits from d. benefits to
5. We do not anticipate that any problems will …………………..
   a. raise b. arise c. rise d. arouse
6. This university offers a …………………… range of courses.
   a. variety b. vary c. diversity d. diverse
7. Ali isn't …………… his brother.
   a. as tall as b. more tall c. as tall d. taller than
8. For sportsmen, running is …………………common form of exercise.
   a. much more b. the most c. a lot more d. as
9. My graduation day was ………………… the happiest day in my life.
   a. by far b. slight c. much d. a lot
10. I don't walk to school every day now. When I was younger, I ……. walk to school.
   a. using to b. used c. use d. was used to
11. My sister likes going to bed early now. When she was little, she used to ………. going to bed early.
   a. liked b. like c. liking d. likes
12. "I haven't always lived in Egypt." "Where did you ……….. to live?"
   a. used b. using c. used to d. use
13. When she was young, my sister ………………… all children's stories.
   a. used to read b. uses to read c. used to reading d. is used to reading
14. I didn't use to smoke but now ……………. .
   a. do I b. have I c. I do d. I have

15. Samy used to be thin but now he ....
a. **doesn't** b. **isn't** c. **does** d. **is**

B Reading Comprehension (8 Marks)

2. Read the passage and the answer the questions: (8 Marks)

Mrs. Wilson and Mrs. Smith are sisters. Mrs. Wilson lives in a house in Duncan and Mrs. Smith lives in a condominium in Victoria. One day Mrs. Wilson visited her sister. When her sister answered the door, Mrs. Wilson saw tears in her eyes. "What's the matter?" she asked. Mrs. Smith said "My cat Sammy died last night and I have no place to bury him".

She began to cry again. Mrs. Wilson was very sad because she knew her sister loved the cat very much. Suddenly Mrs. Wilson said "I can bury your cat in my garden in Duncan and you can come and visit <u>him</u> sometimes." Mrs. Smith stopped crying and the two sisters had tea together and a nice visit.

It was now five o'clock and Mrs. Wilson said it was time for her to go home. She put on her hat, coat and gloves and Mrs. Smith put the dead Sammy into a shopping bag. Mrs. Wilson took the shopping bag and walked to the bus stop. She waited a long time for the bus so she bought a newspaper. When the bus arrived, she got on the bus, sat down and put the shopping bag on the floor beside her feet. She then began to read the newspaper. When the bus arrived at her bus stop, she got off the bus and walked for about two minutes. Suddenly she remembered she had left the shopping bag on the bus.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Where does Mrs. Smith live?
a. **in a condominium in Duncan** b. **in a condominium in Victoria**
c. **in a house in Duncan** d. **in a house in Victoria**

2. Why is Mrs. Smith upset?
a. **because her sister came to see her cat** b. **because her cat died**
c. **because Mrs. Wilson was sad** d. **because her sister left early**

3. – What did Mrs. Wilson do? – She did ....
a. **take the cat with her on the bus** b. **put her gloves in the shopping bag**
c. **prepare dinner for her sister** d. **leave it at her sister's house**

4. Who did Sammy the cat live with?
a. **Mrs. Wilson** b. **Mrs. Smith**
c. **Mrs. Wilson and Mrs. Smith** d. **herself**

5. What is the main idea of the passage?
a. **Two sisters** b. **A dead cat** c. **Two cats** d. **A shopping bag**

6. What does the underlined pronoun "him" refer to?
a. **the father** b. **the friend** c. **Sammy** d. **the dead dog**

7. What time did Mrs. Wilson go home?
a. **At 6** b. **At 5** c. **In the morning** d. **The next day**

8. The cat ....
a. **got lost on the bus** b. **was buried in the garden**
c. **was still alive** d. **belonged to Mrs Wilson**

C Writing (9 Marks)

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

Children's watching horror films makes their behaviour aggressive towards others and increases their desire to imitate the bad deeds they watch.

أ. مشاهدة الأطفال لأفلام الرعب تجعل سلوكهم عدوانيًا تجاه الآخرين ويزيد من رغبتهم في تقليد الأفعال السيئة التي يشاهدونها.

ب. مشاهدة الأطفال لأفلام المرعبين تجعل سلوكهم سيئا تجاه الآخرين ويزيد من حبهم لتقليد الأفعال السيئة التي يشاهدونها.

ج. مشاهدة الأطفال لأفلام المرعبين تجعل سلوكهم عدوانيًا تجاه الآخرين ويزيد من رغبتهم في فعل الأفعال السيئة التي يشاهدونها.

د. مشاهدة الأطفال لأفلام الرعب تجعل سلوكهم سيئا تجاه الآخرين ويزيد من رغبتهم في تقليد الأفعال السيئة التي يشاهدونها.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

يعتقد بعض الناس أن العلم يتحول إلى وحش ضاري في أوقات الحرب ويستغله السياسيون بشكل سيء لتحقيق أغراضهم غير مكترثين لجرح وقتل الملايين من الضحايا الأبرياء.

a. Some people believe that science turns a vicious beast in times of war and politicians use it to preserve their purposes, indifferent to wounding and killing millions of innocent victims.

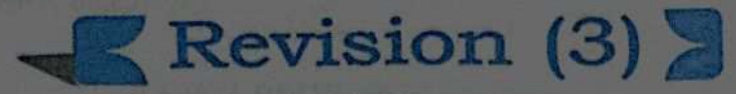
b. Some people believe that science turns into a vicious best in times of war and politicians misuse it to pursue their purposes, different to wounding and killing millions of innocent victims.

c. Some people believe that science turns into a vicious best in times of war and politicians misuse it to preserve their purposes, different to wounding and killing millions of innocent victims.

d. Some people believe that science turns into a vicious beast in times of war and politicians misuse it to pursue their purposes, indifferent to wounding and killing millions of innocent victims.

4. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: (5 Marks)

Negotiation is the best way to reach solutions.



Revision (3)

Vocabulary

Costa Rica	دولة كوستاريكا	dried food	طعام مجفف	adults	بالغين
official	رسمي	impressive	مؤثر / مبهر	lifelong	مستمر مدى الحياة
Portuguese	برتغالي	cute	لطيف	beneficial for	مفيد لـ
exotic	غريب / شاذ	got stuck	تعلق في	indeed	في الواقع / بالفعل
castles	قلاع	basic	أساسي	increasingly	بشكل متزايد
tour	جولة	differently	بشكل مختلف	global	عالمي
young people	الشباب	traditions	تقاليد	temperatures	درجات حرارة
corner	ركن	insects	حشرات	rise	ترتفع / تشرق
incredible	مذهل	likely	من المحتمل	even	حتى
excited	مثار	practice	ممارسة	gain	يكسب (معنويا)
is located	تقع في مكان	got married	تزوج	biology	علم الأحياء
guide	مرشد	since then	منذ ذلك الحين	eco-systems	النظم البيئية
traffic	المرور	a couple of	زوج من	practical skills	مهارات عملية
Spanish	لغة إسبانية	housework	اعمال المنزل	teamwork skills	مهارات جماعية
head	يقصد	advice	نصيحة	deceive	يخدع
walking boots	حذاء للمشي	complicated	معقد	ruin	يبلي / أطلال
tents	خيام	keep up	يواكب	beg	يتوسل
sleeping bags	حقائب نوم	insist	يصر	upload	يرفع على النت
objects	أشياء	innovators	مبدعون	reserve	يحجز
brilliant	متألق	sustainable	مستدام	lighter	أخف
modern	حديث	fuel	وقود	burn	يحرق
global warming	احتباس حراري	wooden	خشبي	wonder	يتعجب
luckily	لحسن الحظ	Aborigines	سكان استراليا	natural	طبيعي
notice	يلاحظ	hometown	وطن	college	كلية

prepositions

head out into	يتجه إلى داخل	for the first time	لاول مرة	take .... into	يأخذ .... داخل
keep up	يساير	volunteer for	يتطوع لـ	at a young age	في سن صغير
beneficial for	مفيد لـ / مهم لـ	amount of	كمية من	welcome to	مرحبا في

Expressions

go on a tour for	يذهب في جولة لـ	spent some time staying	قضي بعض الوقت ماكثا
on the roads	في الطرق	impressive castles	قلاع مبهرة
basic equipment	معدات أساسية	got stuck in traffic	تعلق في المرور
take public transport	يستقل وسيلة نقل عامة	take good photographs	يلتقط صور جيدة
need practice	يحتاج ممارسة	a couple of nice people	اثنين لطيفين من الناس
leave home	يترك المنزل	live by themselves	يعيشون بمفردهم
do the housework	يقوم بأعمال المنزل	give advice	يعطي نصيحة
feel lonely	يشعر بالوحدة	get to our next lesson	نصل للدرس القادم
go swimming	يذهب للسباحة	get involved in	يشارك في ....
but to me	ولكن بالنسبة لي	serve meal	يقدم وجبات
a life-long interest	اهتمام مدي الحياة	increasingly important	مهم بقدر كبير
gain useful knowledge	يكتسب معرفة مفيدة	take many years	تستغرق سنوات كثيرة
order a pizza	يطلب بيتزا	get around	يتجول
in an environmentally-friendly way			بطريقة صديقة للبيئة





Friend : So Ali, you've just started college and now you're living away from home in a different city with your brother. How are you enjoying your new life so far?

Ali : Well, the first week was far more difficult than I expected ......

Friend : Why do you think that was?

Ali : I don't know. When I was living at home, my parents used to wash my clothes, cook my meals and tidy up after me. But now, my brother and I have to do all the housework ourselves!

Friend : These are things that are useful to learn how to do though, aren't they?

Ali : Definitely. Sometimes we struggle to do all the housework and we often order a pizza because we don't want to cook. But, all in all, I've got better at doing the housework since I left home. I think living away from home is really good because it teaches you how to be independent.

Friend : So you used to live in a small town and now you're living in a big city. What's the biggest difference that you've noticed?

Ali : Probably, how people travel around. When I lived in my hometown, I would ride my bike to school and back every day. There wasn't very much traffic on the roads, so it was fine. But here, there are far more cars on the road and I don't feel safe riding my bike, so I take public transport instead. There's a network of local trains and it's very high-tech. I found it a bit confusing at first, but now I can get around OK.

Friend : Sounds like you're really getting used to life in the big city now! Have you and your brother found it easy to make friends?

Ali : Well, we've only been here for a few weeks. I don't think we really talked to any new people for the first week that we were here, but then I met a couple of nice people who are doing the same college course as me. Now we spend time together at the weekend; go out to a café or play video games together. It's great to meet new people.

Friend : Great! Well, let me wish you and your brother the best of luck with living away from home. It sounds like you're doing well.

Ali : Thank you.

2. Costa Rica Expedition: Day 1

Hi! My name's Amira. And I'm currently in Costa Rica where I'm going on a tour for young people. Today is only my second day here, but by the end of my time here, I will have visited every corner of this amazing country, seen a lot of its incredible biodiversity and spent some time staying with a family of native inhabitants in the rainforest. I'm so excited to get started!

Costa Rica is located in Central America and I had to fly for about 24 hours to get here. When I arrived at the airport, I was so pleased to see that Emilia, our guide, had come to pick me up and take me to the hotel. We travelled by public transport to the hotel together. Emilia said it would be far quicker than driving because there was so much traffic on the roads. Everyone speaks Spanish here because it's the country's official language. I'm finding it a bit difficult to understand the type of Spanish they speak here because it's different to the Spanish I've learned, but I'm sure I'll get used to it.

Tomorrow we're going to head out into the rainforest for the first time. We don't have any high-tech equipment with us – just our walking boots, tents and sleeping bags and, of course, water bottles and dried food. Costa Rica isn't a country that tourists come to in order to see impressive castles or ancient pyramids. Instead it's known for its exotic birds and it's almost as famous for the cute monkeys that sometimes come to see what the tourists on the beach are doing!

3. Two problems

A

I'm really struggling to understand everything in our maths lessons at the moment. I didn't use to have any problems, but for the last few weeks we've been doing far more complicated things and I can't keep up. Everyone else in the class seems to understand everything the teacher says, so I feel like I'm the one who's finding it difficult. I know that telling my teacher about the problem would help, but there never seems to be enough time to ask questions at the end of the lesson, because we all have to leave quickly to get to our next lesson in time. Can you help me?

B

I moved to a new town three months ago and I'm finding it really hard to make new friends. When I'm at school, it seems like everyone already knows each other and nobody is interested in making new friends. I have started going swimming in the evenings because I hoped that I would meet other people, but nobody wants to talk to me there either. I used to have lots of friends in the town where I used to live and I would go to see them almost every day after school, but now I spend most of my time at home. What can I do to make new friends?

4. "Schools should spend more time teaching students about conservation." – Do you agree or disagree?

In my opinion schools should spend more time teaching students about the importance of conservation. It is far easier to persuade people to get involved in new projects when they are children and teenagers than when they are adults. Learning about conservation at a young age may lead to a life-long interest in it which will be very beneficial for the environment. A further important benefit of spending a significant amount of time on the topic conservation in schools is that it shows students that their teachers and their school see conservation as an important activity. Indeed, conservation will become increasingly important in the future as global temperatures continue to rise and there is even less of the rainforest left on Earth. The third and final benefit of teaching students about conservation is that they can develop useful skills and gain useful knowledge while they are doing this. They can not only learn about the biology of eco-systems, for example, but they can also develop practical skills for growing fruit and vegetables in an environmentally-friendly way and teamwork skills by doing these activities together. In conclusion, it is clear that teaching students about conservation can have a very positive effect on them. However, as I explained above, the most important benefit is that it will help students to develop a life-long interest in conservation and give them the skills to protect the environment.



Test on Revision (3)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: **(15 Marks)**

1. This book is not only exciting .... funny.
   a. also but b. also and c. but also d. and also
2. The teacher asked the students to read the questions first .... understand the listening exercise better.
   a. in order to b. so as c. so that d. in order that
3. Many problems around the world arise .... global warming.
   a. to b. of c. from d. away
4. The new hotel is almost as .... the Cairo Tower.
   a. tall than b. taller than c. tall as d. taller
5. Our school has very good ...., including a modern library.
   a. facilities b. faculties c. abilities d. capacities
6. The Aborigines were the .... inhabitants of Australia.
   a. native b. national c. natural d. nation
7. By this time tomorrow, we .... at the airport.
   a. will have arrived b. will arrive c. arrive d. are arriving
8. Where did your parents .... live when they were younger?
   a. used to b. used c. use to d. use
9. Your shirt is exactly the same colour .... my trousers!
   a. so b. than c. such d. as
10. Ali likes to be busy. He doesn't like it when people .... anything!
    a. not doing b. don't do c. not do d. do not
11. This beautiful wooden table .... to my uncle. He loves it!
    a. belong b. belongs c. is belonging d. is belonged
12. The teacher says that we .... this book before the end of term.
    a. will have finished b. have finished c. are finishing d. finishing
13. I wonder how much rain .... before the end of today?
    a. will have fallen b. have fallen c. will be fallen d. fall
14. Waleed .... plays when he was younger, but he loves the theatre now.
    a. didn't use to like b. not used to like c. not used like d. used no like
15. I think that this year's test was slightly .... last year's test. It was not easy.
    a. more difficult than b. as difficult
    c. difficult than d. the most difficult

B Reading Comprehension

2 Read the passage and the answer the questions: (8 Marks)

There is a famous expression in English: "Stop the world, I want to get off!" This expression refers to a feeling of panic, or stress, that makes a person want to stop whatever they are doing, try to relax, and become calm again. (Stress) means pressure or tension. It is one of the most common causes of health problems in modern life. Too much stress results in physical, emotional, and mental health problems.

There are numerous physical effects of stress. Stress can affect the heart. It can increase the pulse rate, make the heart miss beats, and can cause high blood pressure. Stress can affect the respiratory system. It can lead to asthma. It can cause a person to breathe too fast, resulting in a loss of important carbon dioxide. Stress can affect the stomach. It can cause stomach aches and problems digesting food. These are only a few examples of the wide range of illnesses and symptoms resulting from stress.

Emotions are also easily affected by stress. People suffering from stress often feel anxious. They may have panic attacks. They may feel tired all the time. When people are under stress, they often overreact to little problems. For example, a normally gentle parent under a lot of stress at work may yell at a child for dropping a glass of juice. Stress can make people angry, moody, or nervous.

Long-term stress can lead to a variety of serious mental illnesses. Depression, an extreme feeling of sadness and hopelessness, can be the result of continued and increasing stress. Alcoholism and other addictions often develop as a result of overuse of alcohol or drugs to try to relieve stress. Eating disorders, such as anorexia, are sometimes caused by stress and are often made worse by stress. If stress is allowed to continue, then one's mental health is put at risk.

It is obvious that stress is a serious problem. It attacks the body. It affects the emotions. Untreated, it may eventually result in mental illness. Stress has a great influence on the health and well-being of our bodies, our feelings, and our minds. So, reduce stress: stop the world and rest for a while.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Which of the following is not a common problem caused by stress?
   - a. physical problems
   - b. anecdotal problems
   - c. mental problems
   - d. emotional problems
2. According to the essay, which of the following parts of the body does not have physical problems caused by stress?
   - a. the arms
   - b. the stomach
   - c. the lungs
   - d. the heart
3. Symptoms of emotional stress include ....
   - a. feeling joyous
   - b. feeling hungry
   - c. feeling thirsty
   - d. feeling tired

4. Which of the following is not caused by long-term stress?

a. bloating b. addiction c. anorexia d. alcoholism

5. .... is caused by stress.

a. Alcoholism b. Progress c. Development d. Renaissance

6. Stress can affect ....

a. promotions b. cautions c. precautions d. emotions

7. If not treated stress leads to ....

a. diseases b. bases c. rules d. controls

8. What is the main idea of the passage?

a. The effects of depression
b. The causes of depression
c. The effects of stress
d. The stress of the child

C Writing (9 Marks)

3. A Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

Economic reforms aim at achieving high rates of development and investment in an attempt to create new work chances for youth and put an end to the challenging problem of unemployment which is facing us today.

أ. تهدف الإصلاحات الاقتصادية إلى تحقيق إنجازات عالية من التنمية والاستثمار في محاولة لخلق فرص عمل جديدة للشباب ووضع حد لمشكلة البطالة الصعبة التي نواجهها اليوم.

ب. تهدف الإصلاحات الاقتصادية إلى تحقيق إنجازات عالية من التنمية والاستثمار في محاولة لخلق فرص عمل للشباب الجدد ووضع حد لمشكلة البطالة الصعبة التي نواجهها اليوم.

ج. تهدف الإصلاحات الاقتصادية إلى تحقيق معدلات عالية من التنمية والاستثمار في محاولة لخلق فرص عمل للشباب الجدد ووضع حد لمشكلة البطالة الصعبة التي نواجهها اليوم.

د. تهدف الإصلاحات الاقتصادية إلى تحقيق معدلات عالية من التنمية والاستثمار في محاولة لخلق فرص عمل جديدة للشباب ووضع حد لمشكلة البطالة الصعبة التي نواجهها اليوم.

3. B Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

على المرء أن يوازن بين متطلبات الوظيفة التي يؤديها وبين حياته الشخصية التي تتطلب الاهتمام بالأسرة والأصدقاء.

a. A person should relevance between the effects of the job he performs and his personal life that requires attention to family and friends.

b. A person should balance between the demands of the job he performs and his personal life that requires attention to family and friends.

c. A person should relevance between the demands of the job he reforms and his personal life that requires attention to family and friends.

d. A person should balance between the demands of the job he performs and his personnel life this requires attention to family and friends.

4. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: (5 Marks)

The importance of conservation



Unit (10)



The news





Reading	Online news stories
Writing	A news report
Listening	News stories
Speaking	Presenting news stories
Language	Past perfect and past perfect passive
Life skills	Critical thinking; Recognizing facts and opinions

Unit (10): The news




Definitions

Word	Meaning	Definition
reporter	صحفي / مراسل	a person who collects and tells the news for newspapers, radio or TV.
photographer	مصور	a person who takes photographs, as a job or hobby.
interview	يجري حوار	to ask someone questions.
newsreader	قارئ أخبار	someone who reads reports on a TV news programme.
broadcast	يذيع	to send out a programme on TV or radio.
source	مصدر	the place something comes from or starts at.
search engine	محرك بحث	a computer program that searches the internet for information.
editor	محرر بجريدة	a person who is in charge of a newspaper or magazine.
investigator	محقق	a person who tries to discover the facts of what happened.
foreign correspondent	مراسل أجنبي	a person who finds a news story in a different country.
headlines	عناوين جريدة	the titles of news stories.
journalist	صحفي	a person who finds a news story and tells the public.
scene	مشهد / منظر	a place where something has happened, perhaps a crime.
news channel	قناة اخبارية	a television station where you can see news programmes.
fact checker	مدقق حقائق	a person who makes sure the information is true.
question	يستجوب	to express or have doubts about something.
digital nomad	رحالة رقمي	someone who can work anywhere in the world on their computer.

Vocabulary

news agency	وكالة أخبار	rely on	يعتمد على	firefighter	رجل مطافىء
news report	تقرير إخباري	reliable	يعتمد عليه	the front	المقدمة
news stories	قصص إخبارية	unreliable	لا يعتمد عليه	correspond	يراسل
news programme	برنامج إخباري	sites	مواقع	correspondence	مراسلة
photography	التصوير	share in	يشارك في	secondary	ثانوي
photographic	تصويري	tell the truth	يقول الحقيقة	journalism	الصحافة
chance	فرصة	a wider range of	نطاق أوسع من	select	يختار
interviewer	محاور	news website	موقع نت اخباري	crime	جريمة
interviewee	متحاور معه	produce	ينتج	criminal	مجرم
broadcaster	مذيع	record	يسجل	by accident	بالصدفة
broadcasting	إذاعة	local television	تلفزيون محلي	enter	يدخل
news broadcast	نشرة الأخبار	edit	يحرر	competition	مسابقة / منافسة
fire services	خدمات الإطفاء	editorial	إفتتاحية	hold	يحمل وجهة نظر
flames	لهب	edition	طبعة	Covid-19	فيروس كورونا
the public	العامة / الجمهور	point of view	وجهة نظر	income	الدخل
professional	محترف	trust	يثق في	serious	جاد / خطير
collect	يجمع	in charge of	مسئول عن	investigate	يتحرى / يحقق
collection	مجموعة	admit	يعترف	investigation	تحري
personal	شخصي	admittance	قبول / سماح بالدخول	responsible for	مسئول عن
on board	علي متن	print / printer	يطبع / طابعة	as a fact	كحقيقة
matter	يهم	text	نص	proper	مناسب
traditions	تقاليد	whether	اذا / لو	properly	بشكل صحيح
traditional	تقليدي	astronaut	رائد فضاء	discovery	اكتشاف
turn	يتحول / يتجه	recent	حالي	space walk	مشي في الفضاء
grateful to	ممتن لـ	social media	وسائل التواصل	satellite	قمر صناعي
fear	يخشي	sunrise	شروق الشمس	meteorite	نيزك
experts	خبراء	sunset	غروب الشمس	hit	يضرب
get off	ينزل من مواصلات	read out	يقرأ بصوت عالي	unexpected	غير متوقع
shape	شكل	zoom in	يقرب الصورة / يركز	disaster	كارثة
bombs	قنابل	crash	يصطدم	NASA	وكالة ناسا
origin	أصل	press conference	مؤتمر صحفي	confirm	يؤكد
top scorer	الأعلى نقاطا	injury	إصابة	inform	يعلم / يخبر
frequently	بشكل متكرر	come true	يتحقق	politician	رجل سياسة

teenage	مراهق (صفة)	tone	نغمة / نبرة	west bank	الضفة الغربية
teenager	مراهق (اسم)	speed	سرعة	remarkable	ملحوظ
direct	مباشر	pronunciation	النطق	spokesperson	متحدث رسمي
launch	يطلق	monument	أثر	passive	مجهول / سلبي
creation	خلق	historian	مؤرخ	location	موقع
the press	الصحافة	special talent	موهبة خاصة	incident	حدث
brilliant	متألق	remain	يظل	the countryside	الريف
rubbish	قمامة	remains	آثار / بقايا	hide	يخفي
neighbours	جيران	bury	يدفن	cave	كهف
accurate	دقيق	permission	إذن / تصريح	consequence	نتيجة
emergency	طوارئ	explore	يستكشف	the find	الايجاد
necropolis	مدينة الموتي	route	مسار / طريق	overhead	فوق / هوائي
sculpture	تمثال منحوت	council	مجلس	tail	خلفية / مؤخرة
erect	يبني / يشيد	erection	تشييد	safety barrier	حاجز السلامة
empty (v)	يفرغ	grateful	ممنون	artist	فنان
oil spill	تسرب النفط	rescue	ينقذ	battle	معركة
creep up	يتسلل	deliberately	عمدا	false alarm	إنذار مزيف
sense	معنى / مغزي	drum	طبلة	excessively	بشكل زائد
stage	خشبة مسرح	unclear	غير واضح	walker	متنزه / متجول
lucky escape	هروب بحالفه الحظ	coastal village	قرية ساحلية	heavy rain	مطر غزير
strong wind	رياح قوية	blow-blew-blown	تهب	footpath	طريق المشاة
witnesses	شهود	halfway	منتصف الطريق	huge wave	موجة ضخمة

Enrich Your Vocabulary

broadcast	يبوح بـ	scene	نطاق / مجال	national	مواطن
source	يحصل علي	crime scene	مشهد الجريمة	no laughing matter	حالة جدية
channel	يستحضر شخصا	make the scene	يظهر علي الساحة	shape	يشكل / يصوغ
charge	يشحن / غرامة / تهمة	lay the scene	يصور المشهد	matter	مادة / قضية
share	سهم / نصيب	flame	يتوهج / يتحدي	range	موقد / مجال

prepositions

search (look) for	يبحث عن	involved in	مشترك في	send out	يبث
at midnight	في منتصف الليل	check out	يفحص	stay up	يسهر
put out	يطفئ نيران	on its route	في مسارها	in the hope of	أملا في

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
broadcast	يبث	transmit / convey	
crash	تصادم	collision / clash	
accurate	دقيق	correct / exact / precise	false / improper / incorrect
proper	مناسب	adequate / correct	inappropriate
grateful	ممتن / شاكر	appreciative / thankful	rude / inappreciative

Expressions

tell the news for	يحكي الأخبار لـ	share our opinions	نتشارك آرائنا
take photographs	يلتقط صور	held by the writer	كما يراها الكاتب
accept ... as fact	يقبل ..... كحقيقة	which is which	أي منهما
a range of sources	سلسة من المصادر	create a news story	يؤلف قصة جديدة
winning photograph	صورة الفوز	start a fire	يبدأ حريق
broadcast on local TV	يذيع على التلفاز المحلي	call the police	يستدعي الشرطة
keep yourself safe	تحافظ على نفسك آمن	launch a new website	يطلق موقع جديد
in a different way	بطريقة مختلفة	make a discovery	يكتشف
fix part of	يصلح جزء	tell the public	يخبر العامة
discover a plant species	يكتشف نوع من النباتات	the origin of disaster	اصل الكارثة
play for his national team	يلعب لفريقه القومي	19-year-old	يبلغ من العمر ١٩ سنة
give permission to	يعطي اذن بـ	find out more about	يكتشف المزيد عن
What makes .... is that	ما يجعل .... هو أن ..	create the tail	يخترع مؤخرة (القطار)
overground railway line	خط فوق الأرض	world war two	الحرب العالمية الثانية
it just goes to show you	فقط لنريكم	work as	يعمل كـ
Caribbean islands	جزر الكاريبي	the sea front	مقدمة البحر
knock over	يوقع أرضا	return safe	يعود آمنا
stuck in a bathroom	عالق بالحمام	stick out of	تظهر من
free the teenager	يحرر المراهق	save the lives	ينقذ أرواح
in the air	في الهواء	plastic sculpture	تمثال منحوت بلاستيكي
little did they expect	لم يتوقعوا	unknown reason	سبب غير معروف
catch the train	يلحق القطار	prevent from falling into	يمنع من الوقوع في



1. News stories

Good morning. Here are today's headlines on Monday, 5th October.

A fire started in a supermarket late last night and 20 firefighters are still at the scene. Investigators say it is unclear how the fire began, but police think it had been started deliberately. The police and fire services had been called earlier in the evening, but they left when everything appeared to be Ok. At the time they believed it was yet another false alarm. At midnight, a woman phoned again and said she had seen flames at the back of the supermarket, and by the time the firefighters arrived the fire had moved to the front of the shop.

A Lebanese photographer has won a top photography competition for his photo of a desert sunrise. Twenty-two-year old, Marwan Hamed told journalists that he had used an old digital camera to take his photo and was surprised that it had looked so good. Marwan entered his first photo competition when he was only eight years old after he had been given a book about photography by his uncle.

He didn't win that time, but he has continued to take photos and is now working as a professional photographer for a news channel.

Antigua and Barbuda is the latest country to offer digital nomads, people who can work anywhere in the world on their computer, the opportunity to live and work there for two years. Until Covid-19 arrived, the country's main income had been tourism, but now with people having fewer holidays, the government has offered digital nomads a fantastic opportunity to enjoy life on their Caribbean islands. Our Caribbean correspondent, Melody Smith, told us if you want relaxing place to work, then this is perfect.



(1)

Two walkers had a lucky escape last night after a storm hit the small coastal village of Largs in Scotland. Heavy rain started at 5 p. m., and by 6 p.m. strong winds had blown a lot of water onto the footpath on the sea front. Witnesses say that the walkers were halfway along the path when a huge wave knocked them over. Police believe that the walkers were two local women but no names have been given and the woman returned safe and well to their families.

(2)

Police were called to a house in Beedon yesterday to help a teenager stuck in a bathroom window. Neighbours saw the legs and feet of 13 year old Leila Tahar sticking out of the window and thought it was a thief. When the police managed to free the teenager, they discovered that Leila lived at the house but had forgotten her keys! She said, "The only window open was the bathroom one, but it was a bit small!"

3.

Newsreader :

Welcome to the Rotterdam local news. Today we have an amazing story of how a sea animal saved the lives of many adults and children by stopping a train ten metres in the air in the middle of a city. Yes, you heard me correctly. The plastic sculpture of a whale's tail, which had been created twenty years earlier by a local artist, had been erected by the local Council at the end of an overground railway line.

Little did they expect the work of art to save lives. However, last week when, for some unknown reason, the train could not stop at the final station on its route, it crashed through the safety barriers. The sculpture at the end of the railway line was able to catch the runaway train and prevent it from falling into a park below where parents with their children were playing happily.

Luckily, the train had been emptied just moments before so the only person onboard was the train driver. As he got off the train uninjured, he said he was glad that nobody had been hurt and was very grateful to the artist who had created the tail.

So, it just goes to show you; art can save lives!

In other news ....

4. Three news stories

(A)

It seems that today less than 50% of us get our news from traditional sources like newspapers and television. Everyone is turning to the internet and social media for news, and some experts fear that we might accept some unreliable news stories as fact because we read social media sites which share our opinions. But is this true? Search engines lead us to a wider range of sources which means we can read the news from many different places. However, we should always question what we read and never just accept it as true.

(B)

Secondary school students in the UK have had the chance to become news reporters for the day. Students created a news website and produced a news report. They selected reporters and photographers who went out to look for interesting news in their community. When they had interviewed people and had written their stories the reporters gave their work to the newsreaders who then recorded the news. The videos were uploaded to the news website and some were broadcast on local television.

(C)

Saeed Yousuf is a fact checker. He checks the facts in reports before they are sent to the editor. Saeed explains that news stories can use both facts and opinions, but it must be clear which is which. Facts can be checked, but opinions are the points of view held by the writer. He believes that it's very important for the public to trust the information in the story, but some newspapers, he admits are better at checking facts than others. It can cause serious problems if newspapers print stories without checking the information carefully first.

5. A teenage world!

A new website has just been launched by teenagers for teenagers. Our World is the creation of Jake and Amy Hope who wanted a news website that other teenagers would enjoy. 'Adults think teenagers are only interested in music and sport,' explained Amy, 'but that isn't true!'

Our World has news, technology, education, music and sport, but what makes it different is that all the reporters are teenagers.

'Teenagers sometimes see the world differently to adults,' Jake told us and it seems he's right. 'It's brilliant,' said 13-year-old Henry, 'it's much more interesting than most websites.' His sister agrees, 'I really like the fact that all the reports are by teenagers who are keen on the same things as me.'

6. A conversation

Dalia : Hi there Hoda. How are you?

Hoda : I'm tired! I stayed up late to watch a programme about Steve Sherwood, that businessman who's been in the news recently. The problem is that it was broadcast really late on Channel 6.

Dalia: Ah yes, I heard about the story. He created a search engine which kept all the personal information of the people who used it, didn't he? A lot of people have complained about this.

Hoda: Yes, but the reporter who was chosen to interview the man hadn't checked his sources properly and seemed to have a lot of wrong information.

7. Fake news

Astronauts have made yet another amazing discovery in space. During a recent space walk to fix part of a satellite, which had been damaged after a meteorite had hit it, they saw an unexpected shape on the moon. Using their onboard digital cameras, they zoomed in to discover what appeared to be a plane, which used to carry bombs during World War 2 and had crashed into the moon. After reporting the find, NASA confirmed that there are still 124 planes which were lost during the Second World War, and they believe this may be one of them.

8. YOUNG FOOTBALLER ACHIEVES HIS DREAM

Last night, 19-year-old Amir Hamdi finally achieved a dream he had had since the age of 6 – to play for his national team. It was a dream start to his international career, as he scored the first goal after just 15 minutes. He was chosen for the team after Ahmed Sobhi, top scorer, had suffered an injury in training. He said after the match that it was a dream come true. Although at school, he had been told frequently by his teachers that he had a special talent, he had never really believed he could be a professional footballer.

9. New museum to open

Two days ago historian, José Galán and his team discovered the ancient remains of a 15 or 16-year-old girl who had been buried for 3,600 years. José was part of a team of Spanish and Egyptian experts, who had been given permission to explore a necropolis on Luxor's West Bank, in the hope of finding out more about the history of the area. What makes the discovery so amazing, is that the teenager had been buried with lots of interesting objects.

The Egyptian government was very happy about the new discovery. The government said it was one of the most remarkable discoveries in recent years. 'We plan to show the objects in a museum very soon for everyone to see,' a spokesperson for the government said.

10. Notes about a news story

Location :	Aswan
Incident :	Discovery of an ancient monument
Person :	15-year-old boy called Baher playing a game with friends
What happened:	Baher, with friends in the countryside, were playing a game. Three boys were hiding and Baher was looking for them. Baher found a cave and entered it looking for his friends. He discovered an ancient monument from the 2nd century.
Consequence :	Baher is famous and proud to have helped his country.

11. Video Script

Have you ever thought about what the word "news" really means? Well, it means new information, usually about something that has happened recently and it's constantly changing as new information is discovered. We may think of the news as being about bad things, such as crimes or national disasters, but the news can be about good things such as sport or something fun. The news is responsible for telling us about the world we live in, be it good or bad.

Originally, people got the news by word of mouth – travellers going through towns passed on the news they heard to people they met. When the printing press was invented, it was easier and cheaper to produce newspapers and the news spread wider and faster than ever before. For centuries, most people got their news from newspapers, but with access to the internet, sales of newspapers have fallen by half. This doesn't mean that people don't read the news though.

Many people still use newspapers, but they read them online. Social media sites have also become very popular, and people find news on these sites which post regularly. But can we trust this news?

Language Notes

1. ONCE: Different uses:

- once ذات مرة = once upon a time / one time:

* Once an explorer described Sinai as a paradise.

- once مرة واحدة : * I go to the club once a week.
- once بمجرد أن: * Once they come, I'm going to inform them of everything.

2. More Notes:

research	يبحث علميا	search	يبحث (يفتش)
press	يضغط	the press	الصحافة
public	صفة (عام / للجميع)	the public	العامة / الناس / الشعب
location	موقع ثابت علي خريطة / مكان تصوير	position	موضع متغير / مكانة / وظيفة / منصب
permission	تصريح - اذن - موافقة	permit	تصريح (مكتوب)
wind / wound / wound	يلف الساعة / يستريح	wound / wounded / wounded	يجرح
repair (mend) (fix)	يصلح شيء	reform	يصلح نظام أو منظومة
launch	يطلق صاروخ / حملة	release	يطلق في الهواء
take in	يمتص	give out	يطلق
spill / spilt / spilled	يسكب	split / split / split	ينشطر / يشطر
look / sound + صفة	يبدو	seem + to + مصدر	يبدو
proud of + V.ing / اسم	فخور بـ	proud to + مصدر / that + جملة	فخور أن
astronaut	رائد فضاء (يسافر للفضاء)	astronomer	عالم فلك (يدرس النجوم والكواكب)
astrologer	منجم	futurologist	عالم يتنبأ بالمستقبل
sculpture	تمثال منحوت صغير	statue	تمثال مجسم كبير
admission	اعتراف	admittance	سماح بالدخول / قبول
keen on + V.ing / N	متحمس لـ	keen to + مصدر	يرغب في
care about	يهتم بـ	care for	يعتني بـ - يرغب فى



Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The company has recently .... a new website.
   a. interviewed   b. investigated   c. lunched   d. launched
2. A/An ....is someone whose job is to be in charge of a newspaper or magazine.
   a. photographer   b. editor   c. newsreader   d. journalist
3. I was one of 20 people to get an .... after over 1,000 people applied.
   a. interviewee   b. interviewed   c. interviewer   d. interview
4. We need to look for alternative .... of energy.
   a. headlines   b. titles   c. sources   d. reporters
5. The station .... programmes around the world in 43 languages.
   a. broadcasts   b. transports   c. transforms   d. transplants

6. The show provides a …………… for the public to look at all the latest software.
a. competition b. news c. scene d. chance
7. The police ………………… the woods for the missing boy.
a. researched b. searched c. perished d. furnished
8. A/An ………….. is a person who reads the news on television or radio.
a. newsreader b. investigator c. reporter d. editor
9. Many companies are …………….. from a shortage of skilled staff.
a. coming b. protecting c. suffering d. preventing
10. The books cover the full ……………….. of reading abilities.
a. ring b. range c. ranger d. rang
11. A/An …………… is a player who scores points, goals, etc.
a. explorer b. scorer c. editor d. discoverer
12. He's totally ……………………. as a source of information. We can't trust him.
a. unreliable b. reliable c. believable d. liable
13. He found a job as a fact- …………………… on a local newspaper.
a. filer b. pier c. borer d. checker
14. A/An ………….. is a person who reports news for newspapers, radio or television.
a. teenager b. spokesman c. editor d. reporter
15. The murder trial has drawn a lot of ……………………. coverage.
a. pressure b. pressing c. depressing d. press
16. The ………………… has the right to know what is contained in the report.
a. public b. private c. special d. all in all
17. I just have time to glance at the …….. of the newspaper before I leave for work.
a. titles b. addresses c. pennames d. headlines
18. These cells ………………….. genes and proteins that interact with one another.
a. enclose b. consist c. compose d. contain
19. A/An ……………………is a person who takes photographs, especially as a job.
a. winner b. editor c. photographer d. newsreader
20. Talking openly with your team helps to build ……………………… .
a. hatred b. trust c. unkindness d. traditions
21. Don't be afraid to ………………….. to your mistakes.
a. admit b. submit c. permit d. insist
22. Eighty people died when …………… rained down on the city's crowded streets.
a. candles b. meteorites c. bombs d. lights
23. A/An …………………. is a person whose job involves politics, especially as an elected member of parliament.
a. politician b. diplomat c. investigator d. detective
24. I don't care if you're a little late. All that ………………… is that you're safe.
a. suffers b. presses c. launches d. matters
25. With ………………photography, images of construction sites can be transmitted via the internet to architects and engineers.
a. local b. digital c. global d. domestic
26. There's a ………………. in our family that we have a party on New Year's Eve.
a. habit b. custom c. tradition d. accustom
27. The nurse in ……………… explained what the treatment would be like.
a. bury b. charge c. hide d. investigate
28. The …………………… made the candidates feel relaxed.
a. reviewer b. grower c. drawer d. interviewer
29. An ……………….... is someone whose job is to officially find out the facts about something, especially a crime or an accident.

a. interpreter b. editor c. investigator d. excavator

30. The paramedics will be at the .... within a few minutes.
a. view b. scene c. landscape d. viewer

31. Three people were killed when their car .... into a tree.
a. emptied b. rescued c. included d. crashed

32. I changed channels when the .... came on as it is boring.
a. newsletters b. news c. news stories d. newspapers

33. This channel .... 24 hours a day without stopping.
a. reports b. corresponds c. broadcasts d. directs

34. That antique she bought at the flea market was a real ....
a. findings b. found c. founded d. find

35. Meteorites may hold clues about the .... of life on Earth.
a. native b. origin c. genuine d. basic

36. She kept up a thirty-year .... with Mary Hays.
a. appearance b. communication c. reliance d. correspondence

37. He held a press .... at the airport and was asked what he intended to do in Vienna.
a. flame b. income c. conference d. view

38. Outside big cities, murder is a rare ....
a. event b. even c. eventful d. plentiful

39. In the last shot he .... out to a wide view of the garden.
a. boasted b. zoomed c. boomed d. doomed

40. Winning the medal was like a dream .... true.
a. come b. go c. walk d. wait

41. There's an interesting documentary on .... 4 tonight.
a. panel b. channel c. canal d. funnel

42. There needs to be a partnership between police and public in the fight against ....
a. love b. crime c. generosity d. honesty

43. I am pleased to .... you that you have won first prize in this month's competition.
a. inform b. perform c. deform d. platform

44. Losing your job doesn't have to be such a ....
a. dream b. hope c. disaster d. wish

45. They complained about the behaviour of local .... in the park.
a. sellers b. buyers c. customers d. teenagers

46. I would like to find out more about how our food is ....
a. damaged b. produced c. destroyed d. hindered

47. He's had more than three decades of experience as a broadcast ....
a. journalist b. journal c. journalism d. journalists

48. She showed an early .... for drawing. She is good at it.
a. talent b. disability c. handicap d. tolerance

49. She hopes her children will get a good ....
a. educate b. educated c. education d. educational

50. He scored a/an .... goal a minute before the whistle blew.
a. terrible b. awful c. awkward d. brilliant

51. She whispered to her .... that she thought the play was too long.
a. neighbouring b. neighbour c. neighbourhood d. neighbourly

52. The coastline was seriously damaged by an oil ....
a. spill b. pill c. spell d. bill

53. It's illegal to use the fire alarm except in case of ....
a. emergency b. rest c. relaxation d. recording

54. A/An .... is a large place in a city where dead people were buried in the past.
a. hall b. hotel c. inn d. necropolis

55. A large monument was .... on the battlefield.
a. collapsed b. held c. admitted d. erected

56. Residents have complained to the .... about the noise.
a. passengers b. clients c. council d. public

57. My sister creates .... out of scrap materials.
a. pants b. trousers c. sculptures d. sheets

58. She tends to adopt a falsely cheerful .... when she's upset about something.
a. sound b. voice c. tone d. teens

59. They killed her and .... her body.
a. respected b. divided c. spilled d. buried

60. She was given .... for a three-month visit to Asia.
a. admission b. mission c. fission d. permission

61. Environmentalists say that the road will destroy the .... of the world's first commercial railway.
a. proofs b. remains c. evidences d. witnesses

62. He erected a .... on the spot where his daughter was killed.
a. collection b. tradition c. investigation d. monument

63. You should be .... that I didn't tell your parents.
a. hateful b. rude c. grateful d. cruel

64. The woman was .... from her burning home by firefighters.
a. constructed b. erected c. collected d. rescued

65. Laboratory tests .... the presence of the virus.
a. denied b. confirmed c. printed d. copied

66. .... of the solar system began in the 19th century.
a. Evaporation b. Condensation c. Expectation d. Exploration

67. Winning the cup was a .... achievement.
a. remarkable b. mark c. remark d. remarks

68. A/An ...... is a person whose job involves travelling and working in a spacecraft.
a. astronaut b. expert c. astrologer d. astronomer

69. Manufacturers provide these directions to indicate the ...... use of their products.
a. improper b. proper c. properly d. improperly

70. A .... for the airline said that flights would run as scheduled.
a. photographer b. correspondent c. spokesperson d. reporter

71. The system is fast to ...., easy to use and simple to manage.
a. onboard b. board c. aboard d. board on

72. Researchers in this field have made some important new ....
a. headlines b. discoveries c. correspondence d. broadcast

73. The .... walk was the last of the major goals for the Atlantis crew during its repair operations.
a. atmosphere b. space c. air d. gravity

74. We selected these two .... because they offer a range of services.
a. positions b. situations c. conversations d. locations

75. The pilot radioed ahead to Gatwick to warn of a major .... on board.
a. sanction b. incident c. reliance d. interview

76. I'm proud .... say we made the right decision.
a. to b. of c. from d. that

77. She said exactly what she felt, without fear of the ....
a. reasons b. causes c. solutions d. consequences

78. I wanted to .... his present from him until his birthday.
a. show b. demonstrate c. steal d. hide

79. We're so proud of her for telling the ....
a. true b. lies c. truth d. lie

80. A car had overturned and burst into ....
a. tears b. cares c. flames d. cries

81. To "...................." means to carefully examine the facts of a situation, an event, a crime to find out the truth about it or how it happened
a. investigate b. contaminate c. congratulate d. nominate

82. Fire .... is the organization that deals with fires and helps people to escape from dangerous situations
a. serve b. service c. servant d. server

83. "Professional" is the opposite of ....
a. amateur b. potential c. patent d. amends

84. One in seven .... is caused by sleepy drivers.
a. occasions b. equals c. competitions d. accidents

85. .... from cheaper imports is making life tough for manufacturers.
a. Competition b. Contact c. Coral d. Codes

86. Most of the villagers rely on farming for ....
a. nomad b. income c. fact d. fiction

87. The car crashed into the safety .... and burst into flames.
a. side b. limit c. barrier d. bore

88. We .... some interesting discoveries about our own family.
a. gave b. did c. carried d. make

89. It took firefighters three hours to put the blaze ....
a. in b. up c. away d. out

90. I'll need to think carefully before deciding what .... to take next.
a. avenue b. revenue c. route d. root

Grammar

The Past Perfect Tense زمن الماضى التام

A. The active voice تكوين الفعل في زمن الماضي التام في المبني للمعلوم:

Affirmative Statements	had + P.P	الجمل المثبتة
Negative Statements	hadn't + P.P	الجمل المنفية
Questions	had + الفاعل + P.P?	السؤال

* After she had washed the dishes, she swept the floor.

B. The passive voice تكوين الفعل في زمن الماضي التام في المبني للمجهول:

Affirmative Statements	had + been + P.P	الجمل المثبتة
Negative Statements	hadn't + been + P.P	الجمل المنفية
Questions	had + الفاعل + been + P.P ?	السؤال

* As soon as the food had been cooked, it was served to the guest.

C. Usage الحالات التي يجب فيها استخدام زمن الماضي التام:

(١) للتعبير عن حدث قد اكتمل قبل وقت معين في الماضي.

* By ten o'clock last night, I had gone to bed. * I had worked in an office before.

(٢) للتعبير عن حدث قد اكتمل قبل حدث آخر في الماضي.

* Ahmed had washed the car before father woke up.
* Ali had been an accountant before he started his new job.

D. Tense markers الكلمات الدالة على زمن الماضي التام:

* by..... + مدة في الماضي (by 8 o'clock yesterday / by ten last night)
* by the time it was .... + كلمة ماضي بسيط
* by the time + جملة ماضي بسيط
* the day (night / week / month / year) before.
* the previous day (night / week / month / year) السابق.

* By eight p.m. yesterday, I had done all my homework.
* By the time he finished work, he had drunk three coffees.

Note the following (2)

* أهم القوانين التي تربط زمن الماضي التام وزمن الماضي البسيط كحدثين متتابعين في الماضي.

(١) القانون الخاص بالروابط (after / as soon as / the moment).

After / As soon as / The moment + زمن الماضي التام , زمن الماضي البسيط

زمن الماضي التام + after / as soon as / the moment + زمن الماضي البسيط

* After the patient had died, the doctor arrived.
* The doctor arrived after the patient had died.

(٢) التراكيب التالية تُستخدم للتعويض عن زمن الماضي التام الذي يتبع (after):

After + V.ing /اسم, زمن الماضي البسيط
After having + P.P, زمن الماضي البسيط
Having + P.P, زمن الماضي البسيط



* After she had done her homework, she watched TV.
* After doing her homework, she watched TV.
* After having done (Having done) her homework, she watched TV.

٣. القانون الخاص بالروابط (before / by the time) التي تعني (قبل).

زمن الماضي التام , زمن الماضي البسيط + Before / By the time

زمن الماضي البسيط + before / by the time + زمن الماضي التام

* *Before* (*By the time*) the police arrived at the house, the thief had escaped.
* The thief had escaped *before* (*by the time*) the police arrived at the house.

٤. نستطيع استخدام (اسم / V.ing) بعد (before) اذا لم نذكر فاعل بعدها.

زمن الماضي التام , اسم / Before + V.ing

* Before going to bed, *I* had watched a film on TV.

  Before I went to bed, I had watched a film on TV.

٥. لاحظ كيف نضع (when / until) في القانونين التاليين.

زمن الماضي البسيط that زمن الماضي التام + It was only when

زمن الماضي البسيط that زمن الماضي التام + It wasn't until

لم يكد .... حتي ....

* It wasn't until she had left the house that it started to rain.
* It was only when I had found the answer that I told the teacher.

٦. القانون الخاص بالروابط (till / until).

زمن الماضي التام + (حتي) till / until + زمن الماضي البسيط

* تذكر : ننفي الماضي البسيط باستخدام صيغة (مصدر + didn't).

* I didn't watch the film till / until I had read the story.
* He didn't go out for a walk until he had finished his work.

٧. القانون الخاص بالتركيبات الثلاثة التالية:

hardly ... when ... / scarcely ... when ... / no sooner ... than ... (لم يكد ... حتى ...)

* تستخدم تلك الصيغ الثلاثة كما يلي: (مثلاً عندما نستخدم hardly ...... when ....)

فاعل + had + hardly + P.P ......when + زمن الماضي البسيط

Hardly + had + فاعل + P.P ......when + زمن الماضي البسيط

* I had hardly done my work when I went to sleep.
* Hardly had I done my work when I went to sleep.

٨) القانون الخاص بالروابط (on / immediately on / immediately after).

(بمجرد أن) زمن الماضي البسيط On / Immediately on / immediately after + V.ing,

* On seeing the fire, she shouted for rescue.
* Immediately after eating his lunch, he went to the club.

Exercises on Grammar

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. At midnight, a woman phoned again and said she .... flames at the back of the supermarket.
a. had been seen b. had seen c. was seen d. was seeing
2. When I arrived at school, the lesson .... started.
a. already had b. had already c. already has d. has already
3. I thought I had finished my homework, but I realised I .... the last page.
a. had been forgotten b. was forgetting c. was forgotten d. had forgotten
4. The police and fire services .... earlier in the evening.
a. had called b. was called c. had been called d. called
5. The woman .... for a taxi before her friends arrived.
a. has phoned b. was phoned c. had phoned d. had been phoned
6. The boy took photos after the police .... the scene.
a. had left b. was left c. has left d. had been left
7. Robert was hungry because he .... anything all day.
a. hadn't been eaten b. hadn't eaten c. wasn't eaten d. hasn't eaten
8. The facts .... by the reporter before he wrote his report.
a. had been checked b. was checked c. checked d. had checked
9. The children swam in the pool after they .... their homework.
a. have finished b. finishing c. had finished d. finish
10. Dina .... to Nadia all day and she was very sad.
a. hadn't been spoken b. doesn't speak c. hadn't spoken d. wasn't spoken
11. Yesterday I .... my homework. I suddenly heard a loud noise.
a. have done b. had been done c. was doing d. had done
12. My cousin called me at 7 o'clock yesterday morning. I .... very surprised.
a. had been b. was being c. was d. have been
13. Once the journalists .... all their questions, the politician left.
a. have asked b. had asked c. had been asked d. were asked
14. The people in the city felt a lot safer after the wild animal .... by the police.
a. had been caught b. had caught c. caught d. was catching
15. The press conference had already started .... the TV cameras arrived.
a. by the time b. as soon as c. after d. while
16. The scientist informed the press after he .... a new plant species.
a. had been discovered b. was discovered c. has discovered d. had discovered
17. The investigators looked into the origin of the disaster once the fire .... out by the firefighters.
a. had been put b. had put c. was putting d. has put
18. The editor had checked all the headlines before he .... the stories.
a. had sent b. had been sent c. sent d. is sent
19. I was very angry because when I arrived at the station, the train ....
a. had left b. has left c. is leaving d. leaves

20. As soon as she .... the book, she wanted to see the film.
a. finishes b. is finishing c. has finished d. had finished

21. After .... the doors and the windows, I went to bed.
a. locking b. had locked c. lock d. locked

22. I didn't go shopping until I .... the housework.
a. finish b. finished c. had finished d. have finished

23. After he .... some good news, he left home.
a. had received b. has received c. is received d. receives

24. Before .... that letter, he had had a paper and a pen.
a. wrote b. write c. had written d. writing

25. He got into the class .... he had seen the teacher coming.
a. when b. before c. till d. having

26. I .... my work before I took a break.
a. finish b. have finished c. finishing d. had finished

27. We weren't hungry because we ....
a. have already eaten b. have already been eaten
c. had already been eaten d. had already eaten

28. As soon as we arrived at school, the first lesson ....
a. began b. has begun c. had begun d. begins

29. I .... the film before I read the book.
a. was already seeing b. had already seen c. have already seen d. already saw

30. .... my own computer for three years before anything went wrong with it.
a. I have had b. I had c. I'd had d. I have

31. After Mona had played the piano, she .... her sister with her homework.
a. was helping b. helped c. has helped d. had helped

32. What did you do after .... school yesterday?
a. had left b. you leave c. leaving d. left

33. What .... before you had breakfast this morning?
a. were you done b. have you done c. you did d. had you done

34. Who .... to before the start of the lesson this morning?
a. were you speak b. you speak c. have you spoken d. you spoke

35. I .... my last novel six times before I was happy with it.
a. have changed b. was changed c. has changed d. had changed

36. I sat down and did my work when I had opened the windows. "when" means ......
a. after b. before c. while d. by the time

37. I returned home when mother was preparing lunch. "when" means ....
a. which b. while c. before d. after

38. I .... a book when you phoned me last night.
a. have read b. read c. reading d. was reading

39. We .... near a supermarket before we moved to this house.
a. had lived b. live c. living d. have lived

40. I .... read any of his books before I read this one.
a. hadn't b. haven't c. don't d. wasn't

41. By the time Nada arrived, we .... lunch, so there was nothing for her to eat.
a. had had b. were having c. have had d. had

42. Having .... the shopping, mother started to prepare lunch.
a. do b. she did c. she does d. done

43. No sooner .... the noise than we rushed to the spot.
a. had we heard b. we did hear c. we had heard d. were we heard

44. After the house .... painted, we furnished it.
a. had b. had been c. has been d. is

45. We arrived an hour late. The film .... an hour earlier.
a. was beginning b. had begun c. has begun d. begins

46. Before .... to bed, the baby had drunk all his milk.
a. to go b. went c. going d. being gone

47. After her father had ...., she lived with her grandfather.
a. dead b. died c. deadly d. death

48. By the time he was 12, my son .... all the Holy Quran by heart.
a. had kept b. kept c. was keeping d. had been kept

49. By the time we ...., we had been flying for six hours.
a. arrival b. had arrived c. arrived d. arriving

50. Mona didn't send the message to her father until she .... it.
a. has been writing b. has written c. had written d. writing

51. When he .... his homework, he went home.
a. had done b. doing c. will do d. was doing

52. Once he did his homework, he .... to bed.
a. went b. had gone c. goes d. going

53. On .... the good news, Ahmed phoned his parents.
a. hearing b. hear c. heard d. had heard

54. .... finished my work, I went home.
a. After b. Having c. Have d. On

55. By 2012, I .... three novels. It was a great achievement for me.
a. will have written b. had written c. was writing d. had been writing

56. After ...., he traveled abroad.
a. had graduated b. graduated c. graduate d. graduating

57. It was only when she .... the house that she logged on the net.
a. has cleaned b. was cleaned c. cleans d. had cleaned

58. She felt ill last night because she .... too much the night before.
a. has eaten b. was eating c. had eaten d. eats

59. He had no sooner seen his father .... he went to his bedroom.
a. or b. that c. than d. when

60. .... put the child to bed, I phoned the doctor.
a. No sooner b. Having c. After d. On

61. Hardly .... from abroad when he was asked to travel again.
a. has he returned b. he has returned c. he had returned d. had he returned

62. On seeing the fire, she .... for help.
a. have shouted b. was shouted c. had shouted d. shouted

63. I didn't go to school until I .... breakfast.
a. have b. had c. have had d. had had

64. Having .... the visa, I booked a flight to Canada.
a. received b. had received c. to receive d. receiving

65. As soon as I saw the accident, I .... the ambulance.
a. phone b. will phone c. had phoned d. phoned

66. By dinner time, mother .... prepared all the dishes we like most. Food was really delicious.
a. has already b. had already c. hadn't already d. already has

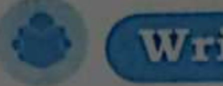
67. There are always economic crises .... wars.
a. while b. as c. when d. during

68. I realized that I .... a silly mistake in the exam when I returned home and

checked my answer.
a. have made b. had made c. am making d. made

69. After his father had died, his mother .... him to school.
a. doesn't send b. won't send c. didn't send d. hadn't sent

70. By the time he was thirty, he .... all his inheritance.
a. spent b. had spent c. has spent d. was spending



Writing Skills

The future of newspapers

Newspapers are considered to be of the main sources of both local and foreign news. They are mirrors in which people can see what happens all over the world. They have great importance to people everywhere. They give people a chance to keep up with the current events of the world. They are a good means of spreading culture through the topics and subjects they discuss. In newspapers we can read about different kinds of news in different fields such as politics, economy, art and sports. We can know about accidents, diseases and deaths. There are daily, weekly and monthly newspapers. In the three kinds, every new thing is available. In fact, newspapers are a main part of our life.

I think traditional newspapers are no longer convenient and soon will be part of history. Many people today are getting their news and information from online sources such as internet websites and online news agencies. They even buy their needs online. This is a threat to paper industry and in turn will have its effect on the publication of newspapers. I think newspapers will have to change their skin in the future in order to cope with the next wave of technology.

The technological advancement will oblige newspapers to change. Most of your work will surely be done on the internet. And as far as I'm concerned, paper will no longer be needed. That's why I hope to advise you to start from now preparing for the next stage of news history. You can make half of your news online and gradually you will be able to attract more internet users online and earn more money. In this case, you will have no objection to the change that will certainly take place.



Exercises on Translation and Comprehension

1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. The first step in growing tomatoes is determining if you have the appropriate available space and sunlight to grow them.

أ. تشكل الخطوة الأولى في زراعة الطماطم بتحديد ما إذا كان لديك الوقت المتاح وضوء الشمس المناسب لزراعتها.

ب. تتمثل الفكرة الأولى في زراعة الطماطم في معرفة ما إذا كان لديك المساحة المتاحة وضوء الشمس المناسب لزراعتها.

ج. تتمثل الفكرة الأولى في زراعة الطماطم في تحديد ما إذا كان لديك المساحة المتاحة وضوء الشمس المناسب لزراعتها.

د. تتمثل الخطوة الأولى في زراعة الطماطم في تحديد ما إذا كان لديك المساحة المتاحة وضوء الشمس المناسب لزراعتها.

2. Good students have a passion for learning that drives them to fully understand class material rather than just worry about what grades they receive in the course.

أ. يتمتع الطلاب الجيدون بحميمية للتعلم تدفعهم إلى فهم مواد الفصل بشكل كامل بالإضافة إلى القلق بشأن الدرجات التي يتلقونها في الدورة.

ب. يتمتع الطلاب البارعون بشغف للتعلم يدفعهم إلى فهم مواد الفصل بشكل كامل بدلاً من تجريد القلق بشأن الدرجات التي يتلقونها في الدورة.

ج. يتمتع الطلاب الجيدون بشغف للتعلم يدفعهم إلى فهم مواد الفصل بشكل كامل بدلاً من مجرد القلق بشأن الدرجات التي يتلقونها في الدورة.

د. يتمتع الطلاب البارعون بشغف للتعلم يدفعهم إلى فهم مواد الفصل بشكل كامل بدلاً من تجريد القلق بشأن الدرجات التي يتلقونها في الدورة.

3. Does making a city a "no smoking zone" really benefit health? Does it stop people from smoking, or help them quit? Does it result in fewer smokers in that city?

أ. هل جعل المدينة "منطقة ممنوعة التدخين" مفيدًا للصحة حقًا؟ هل يمنع الناس من التدخين أم يساعدهم على الإقلاع؟ هل يؤدي إلى انخفاض عدد المدخنين في تلك المدينة؟

ب. هل جعل المدينة "منطقة بعيدة التدخين" مفيدًا للصحة حقًا؟ هل يحث الناس على التدخين أم يساعدهم على الإقلاع؟ هل يؤدي إلى انخفاض عدد المدخنين في تلك المدينة؟

ج. هل جعل المدينة "منطقة بعيدة التدخين" مفيدًا للصحة حقًا؟ هل يمنع الناس من التدخين أم يساعدهم على الإقلاع؟ هل يؤدي إلى زيادة عدد المدخنين في تلك المدينة؟

د. هل جعل المدينة "منطقة ممنوعة التدخين" مفيدًا للصحة حقًا؟ هل يحث الناس على التدخين أم يساعدهم على الإقلاع؟ هل يؤدي إلى زيادة عدد المدخنين في تلك المدينة؟

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. إن المحافظة على المياة واستخدام مصادرها بشكل أكثر حكمة أمر هام جدا إذ أنه يجعلها نقية كما يساعد في المحافظة على البيئة.

a. Reversing water and using its resources more wise is very important as it makes it pure and helps to preserve the environment.

b. Conserving water and using its resources more wisely is very important as it makes it pure and helps to preserve the environment.

c. Reversing water and using its resources more wisely is very important as it makes it pure and helps to preserve the environment.

d. Conserving water and using its resources more wise is very important as it makes it pure and helps to preserve the environment.

٢. التمساح هو الحيوان الوحيد غالبا الذي يحرك فكه الأعلى عندما يأكل، بينما جميع الكائنات الحية أثناء أكل الطعام تحرك فكها الأسفل.

a. The crocodile may be the only animal that moves its upper jew when it eats, while all living while eating food move their lower jaw.

b. The crocodile may be the only animal that moves its upper jew when it eats, while all livers while eating food move its lower jaw.

c. The crocodile may the only animal that move its upper jaw when it eats, while all living things while eating food move its lower jaw.

d. The crocodile may be the only animal that moves its upper jaw when it eats, while all living things while eating food move its lower jaw.

٣. أثبتت الأبحاث العلمية أن ممارسة الرياضة يومياً تعطي الجسم الشعور بالسعادة لذلك يجب المحافظة على ممارسة الرياضة بشكل مستمر.

a. Scientific research have proven that exercising daily gives the body a feeling of happiness, so exercise must maintain continuously.

b. Scientific research has proven that exercising daily gives the body a feeling of happiness, so exercise must be maintained continuously.

c. Scientific research have proven that exercising daily gives the body a feeling of happiness, so exercise must be maintained continuously.

d. Scientific research has proven that exercising daily gives the body a feeling of happiness, so exercise must maintain continuously.

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

One thousand years ago, the largest city in the world was Angkor Thom in Cambodia. More than one million people lived in this city. No other city in the world could support this many people. Emperor Suryavarman II was the ruler of the great Khmer Empire. He controlled Angkor Thom and most of Southeast Asia. He ordered the construction of Angkor Wat, which became the largest temple in the world. The huge temple stands outside the city. It was built as a combination of a royal palace and a Hindu temple. The king lived there and was worshipped as a god-king. This unique temple was surrounded by a deep water-filled moat. The moat was more than 620 feet wide. Inside the walls of the temple, there were shrines and galleries. There was a central dome-shaped pyramid more than 200 feet high. Skilled artists created carvings and statues throughout the temple.

The capital city of Angkor Thom was defended both by water and warriors. The people were very dependent upon rice as their staple food. They built two huge tanks to store water. Each held more than two billion gallons of water. The water was used for watering rice and other crops. It was used for drinking, personal cleanliness, and sanitation. The water also filled a moat that surrounded the city. This man-made river helped defend against enemy armies. No one knows why the ancient city and temple were abandoned to the jungle sometime after 1100 CE.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Which of the following is the name of a temple?
   a. Suryavarman b. Cambodia c. Angkor Thom d. Angkor Wat
2. From the context of the passage, what is the best meaning of "moat"?
   a. a man-made, deep ditch around a castle, temple, or city. b. a lake in the middle of a city.
   c. a small stream in front of a castle, temple, or city. d. a pile of rocks.
3. Which religion was practiced by the Khmer people?
   a. Islam b. Christianity c. Hinduism d. Buddhism
4. From the context of the passage, what is the meaning of "sanitation"?
   a. swimming b. disposal of waste c. personal defense d. water warfare
5. What is the best title for the passage?
   a. Angkor Wat b. Cambodia c. Civilization d. Angkor Thom
6. What does the underlined pronoun "He" refer to?
   a. Suryavarman b. Cambodia c. Angkor Thom d. Angkor Wat
7. Angkor Wat was built for the King to be .... there.
   a. lived b. worshiped c. loved d. killed
8. How was the capital well-defended?
   a. By warriors b. By the sun c. By wetter d. By the wind



Advanced Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. No sooner .... the price than he left the shop.
   a. he had paid b. he paid c. does he pay d. had he paid
2. .... finished work, he went home.
   a. After b. Hardly c. When d. Having
3. By ten o'clock last night, I .... all my homework.
   a. has finished b. have finished c. finishing d. had finished
4. On .... her diploma, she applied for a job.
   a. got b. had got c. gets d. getting
5. .... had she opened the door when her friends surprised her.
   a. Not only b. Hardly c. Till d. No longer
6. .... swum for a long time, he took a rest.
   a. On b. Having c. After d. While
7. It .... until she had checked the prices that she bought the dress
   a. isn't b. doesn't c. wasn't d. didn't
8. It was only .... he had found a clue that he told the colonel.
   a. before b. while c. as soon d. when
9. The car had no .... crashed into the wall than the driver died.
   a. hard b. sooner c. longer d. scarce
10. My aunt felt desperate after her husband had ....
    a. dying b. been died c. dead d. died



Test on Unit (10)

A. Vocabulary and Structure (15 Marks)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 Marks)

1. The concert will be .... live tomorrow evening.
   a. broadcast b. broaden c. broad d. board
2. Detectives are currently .... possible links between the murders.
   a. intending b. investing c. investigating d. indicating
3. She got a job as a web .... on the local paper.
   a. edition b. additive c. addition d. editor
4. According to this evening's weather ...., there will be snow tomorrow.
   a. port b. harbour c. report d. portrait
5. The written record of the conversation doesn't .... to what was actually said.
   a. correspond b. spend c. conduct d. comment
6. A good reporter should arrive at the .... of the accident in time.
   a. scene b. view c. sight d. monument
7. After he .... his studies, he travelled abroad.
   a. has finished b. finishing c. had finished d. will finish
8. After .... the money, I handed it to the boss.
   a. finding b. found c. had found d. have found
9. .... I came to this school, I had never had a different teacher for each subject.
   a. After b. Before c. No sooner d. Scarcely
10. .... done the shopping, I returned home.
    a. After b. Until c. Having d. As soon as

11. ………………… had she gone to bed than someone knocked on the door.
a. Hardly b. After c. No sooner d. As soon as
12. Before my father started the job he has now, he ……………… in a bank.
a. had worked b. was worked c. working d. works
13. Before this class ……….. unit 11, we had never read a book by Charlotte Bronte.
a. started b. start c. starting d. had started
14. When I was on holiday, I always ……………….. a lot of photographs.
a. took b. taken c. take d. taking
15. Having ……………… her new mobile, she phoned her dad.
a. has got b. getting c. got d. had been got

B Reading Comprehension

2. Read the passage and the answer the questions: (8 Marks)

The Eiffel Tower was built for the 100th celebration of the French Revolution that began in 1789. The Eiffel Tower was the focal point of the 1889 World's Fair in Paris. Seven hundred people submitted designs. Yet all the judges chose the one done by Gustave Eiffel. Work began in 1887. It was done two years later. About 50 engineers, 100 iron workers, and 120 laborers worked on it. When it was finished, Eiffel used the tower to conduct experiments. He studied weather and flight.

The Eiffel Tower weighs about 10,000 tons. It is made of 15,000 pieces of iron. They are held together by 2.5 million rivets. It takes forty tons of paint to cover it! It is painted every seven years. The temperature affects the structure's height. It varies from 984 to 990 feet tall. (It is taller on hot days.) In addition to seven elevators, it has 1,665 steps.

The city of Paris owns the building. It serves as a radio-broadcasting tower. It is also an observation tower. It is the most-visited paid monument on Earth. Millions go there each year. On a clear day, a visitor can see about thirty-seven miles at the top. A mountain climber has scaled the Eiffel Tower. Parachutists have landed on it, too. Have you ever been to the Eiffel Tower?

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The tower memorized the French …………………..
a. people b. revolution
c. government d. engineers
2. From the context of the second sentence, what is the meaning of "focal point"?
a. an eye b. something that holds the eye's attention
c. a kind of sport d. something you want to buy
3. From the context of the passage, what word means "lifts"?
a. steps b. elevators c. towers d. miles
4. From the context of the passage, what can you infer about Gustave Eiffel?
a. Eiffel wasn't married. b. Eiffel didn't plan the tower very well.
c. Eiffel was a man with very few interests. d. Eiffel was a man with many interests and abilities.
5. The Eiffel Tower was built to ……………………………………
a. commemorate the dead b. celebrate the revolution
c. defend the city of Paris d. analyse the social status
6. How many people shared in building the tower?
a. 170 b. 250 c. 240 d. 270

7. The structure is shorter on …………………. days.

a. hot b. wet c. cold d. heated

8. The tower is used to ………………….. programmes.

a. build b. construct c. establish d. broadcast

C. Writing (9 Marks)

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

Many people believe that an effective public transport system is a key component of a modern city.

أ. يعتقد الكثير من الناس أن النقل العام نظام فعال وإنه عنصر أساسي في المدينة الحديثة.

ب. يعتقد الكثير من الناس أن النقل العام فعال من حيث إنه نظام وعنصر أساسي في المدينة الحديثة.

ج. يعتقد الكثير من الناس أن نظام النقل العام الفعال هو عنصر أساسي في المدينة الحديثة.

د. يعتقد الكثير من الناس أن نظام النقل العام هو العنصر الفعال والأساسي في المدينة الحديثة.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

يمكن للمعلم عرض مشكلة ليبحث كل متعلم عن حلول وأفكار ويتأكد من سلامتها وقابليتها للتطبيق.

a. **The teacher can insist a problem in order to each learner searches for solutions and ideas ensure they are proper and applicable.**

b. **The teacher can present a problem in order to each learner searches for solutions and ideas ensure they are improper and applicable.**

c. **The teacher can present a problem so that each learner searches for solutions and ideas ensure they are proper and applicable.**

d. **The teacher can present a problem so that each learner searches for solutions and ideas ensure they are improper and applied.**

4. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: (5 Marks)

The danger of rumours and fake news on society.



Unit (11)



What a performance!

يا له من آداء؟!



Reading	Online film reviews
Writing	Two film reviews
Listening	Interview with a film critic
Speaking	Explain how a film affects you
Language	Tag questions, adjectives and adverbs
Life skills	Critical thinking; listening to others' opinions, recognizing differences in opinion



Unit (11): What a performance ! يا له من أداء !

Definitions

Word	Meaning	Definition
action films	افلام اكشن	a film that has a lot of exciting adventure, in which people fight, chase, and kill each other.
animation	أفلام رسوم متحركة	a film in which drawings, models or images of people and animals seem to move.
comedy	أفلام كوميدية	a play, film, or television programme that is intended to make people laugh.
historical films	أفلام تاريخية	films about people and events in the past.
horror	أفلام رعب	a type of book, film, etc. that is designed to frighten people.
musical	أفلام غنائية	a film that includes singing and dancing.
romantic	أفلام رومانسية	a romantic story or film is about love.
science fiction	أفلام خيال علمي	stories/films about events in the future which are affected by imaginary developments in science, for example about travelling in time.
brilliant	متألق	very good.
constantly	بإستمرار	all the time.
enjoyable	ممتع	fun.
incredibly	بشكل مذهل	in a way that is difficult to believe.
hostile	عدائي	not friendly.
talented	موهوب	very good at doing something.
surprisingly	بشكل مدهش	in an unexpected way.
unkind	غير عطوف	cruel.

Vocabulary

review	مقالة نقدية	visuals	وسائل بصرية	get lost	يضل طريقه
reviewer	ناقد	version	نسخة / إصدار	space ship	سفينة فضاء
terrible at	سئ في	remake	يعيد إنتاج	giant	عملاق
rarely	نادرًا	lack	يفتقر إلى / نقص	steal	يسرق شيء
true life	حياة واقعية	warmth	الدفء	rule (v)	يحكم
marvelous	رائع	energy	طاقة	escape	يهرب
cartoon film	فيلم كارتون	original	أصلي	dark	مظلم

make a choice	يقوم باختيار	storyline	قصة / رواية	meanwhile	أثناء ذلك
intonation	نبرة / تنغيم	planet Mars	كوكب المريخ	crew	طاقم سفينة أو طائرة
genuine	أصلي / حقيقي	real	حقيقي	mates	زملاء
recommend	يوصي بـ	documentary	فيلم وثائقي	rescue mission	مهمة انقاذ
funny	مضحك	colleague	زميل	brave	شجاع
performance	أداء	typical	نموذجي / معتاد	bravely	بشجاعة
adapted	مقتطف	frightening	مخيف	a fan of	مشجع لـ
bestselling	أكثر مبيعا	quietly	بهدوء	unlike	على عكس
demonstrate	يوضح	owner	مالك	sci-fi films	افلام خيال علمي
actor	ممثل	a waste of	مضيعة لـ	fight scenes	مشاهد قتال
critic	ناقد (اسم)	asleep	نائم	powerful	قوي
critical	نقدي (صفة)	crowd	زحام	totally	كليا / إجماليا
criticize	ينتقد	powerful	قوي	bear	دب
criticism	النقد	empty planet	كوكب فارغ	hill	تل
direct	يوجه / يخرج	acting	دور تمثيلي	definitely	بالتأكيد
director	مخرج	climb	يتسلق	at all	على الإطلاق
politely	بأدب	hilarious	مضحك جدا	right	حق / مناسب
personally	شخصيا	stupid	أحمق	positive	إيجابي
popular	محبوب	upset	منزعج	negative	سلبي
awful	فظيع / رهيب	harness	يستغل / يسخر	scared of	خائف من
annoying	مزعج	a pity	مثير للشفقة	bookshop	مكتبة لبيع الكتب
cheerful	سار / مبهج	windmill	طاحونة هوائية	equipment	معدات
generally	بوجه عام	thinking	التفكير	supposed	مفترض
give up	يستسلم	a happy ending	نهاية سعيدة	scenery	منظر طبيعي
burning	محترق	farming	الزراعة	mistakes	أخطاء

Enrich Your Vocabulary

animation	حيوية	message	فحوى / مضمون	adapt	يتأقلم / يتكيف
review	يراجع	under review	قيد المراجعة	board of review	لجنة تقييم
steal	سهل	demonstrate	يقوم بمظاهرة	actor	فاعل / مشارك
waste	يهدر / نفايات	waste away	يضعف / يضمحل	escape	يتسرب

prepositions

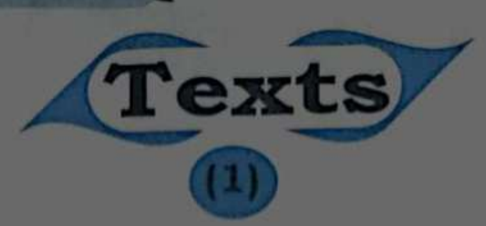
adapted from	محولة من	take off	تقلع الطائرة	shout at	يصرخ في وجه ...
agree with	يتفق مع شخص	look like	يشبه	think about	يفكر في
die in	يموت بسبب	similar to	مشابه لـ	problem with	مشكلة في

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
constantly	باستمرار	continually / frequently	periodically / infrequently
incredibly	بشكل مذهل	amazingly / astonishingly	barely / slightly
hostile	عدائي / سيء	unfriendly / unsympathetic	friendly / sympathetic
talented	موهوب	gifted / adept / proficient	moderate / mediocre
hilarious	مضحك	comic / humorous / amusing	earnest / serious / mournful

Expressions

make a film	يصنع فيلما	back on Earth	مرة أخرى على الارض
on the empty planet	على الكوكب الفارغ	unlike most sci-fi films	عكس معظم الخيال العلمي
find a way to	يجد طريقة لـ	has no fight scenes	ليس به مشاهد قتال
list of talented actors	قائمة ممثلين موهوبين	remake lacks	طبعة جديدة تفتقر إلى .....
have the right to	له الحق في	create an animation	يخلق رسوم متحركة
looks incredibly real	يبدو حقيقي بشكل مذهل	in an unexpected way	بطريقة غير متوقعة
what a waste of money	يا لها من مضيعة للمال	fought the fire bravely	تصدي للنار بشجاعة
build a windmill	يبني طاحونة هوائية	decide what to watch	يقرر ماذا يشاهد
Personally, I like ..	شخصيا احب	share your opinions with	يتشارك الرأي مع
give your reasons	تعطي أسبابك	tell a story about	يحكي قصة عن
have a message	به رسالة	a brilliant animated film	فيلم رسوم متحركة رائع
have a happy ending	له نهاية سعيدة	are all the same	متشابهون جميعا
mixed reviews	مقالات نقدية مختلطة	at times	أحيانا
special effects	مؤثرات خاصة	follow the dialogue	يتتبع الحوار
award-winning	الحائز علي جائزة	hidden figures	شخصيات خفية
wonderfully positive message	رسالة ايجابية	do comedy	يمثل افلام كوميدية
make me laugh	يجعلني اضحك	car chases	مطاردات السيارات
gun fights	القتال بالبنادق (مسدسات)	go back in time	يعود الي الزمن الماضي



Texts

(1)

Adel : Tonight I'm talking to film critic Seleem about the films he's seen recently. Seleem, welcome.

Seleem : Hi Adel.

Adel : You've been a film critic for many years, so I guess you love watching films, don't you?

Seleem : I do and there are some great ones out there. You're a fan of action films, aren't you?

Adel : Yes, have you seen any good ones recently?

Seleem : Black Panther. I really enjoyed it, but it's had mixed reviews. The special effects were great and so were the fight scenes, but the dialogue was difficult to follow at times, which was a pity. The best film I've seen lately was the award-winning Hidden Figures. I don't often watch historical films but this one is brilliant, it's the true story of black female mathematician working at NASA in the 1960s and how hard they had to work to prove themselves.

Adel : They both sound good. Any others?

Seleem : A Beautiful Day in the Neighbourhood. This is another true story. It's about Fred Rogers, an American children's TV presenter and a journalist. It's a story of kindness and has a wonderfully positive message.

Adel : Tom Hanks was in that, wasn't he?

Seleem : Yes, and as you know, I'm a big Tom Hanks fan. He's a marvelous actor and his films are so different. He's done comedy, animation, action — you name it, he's done it.

Adel : Very true. So, when you're not working, what kind of film would you choose to watch?

Seleem : Well, believe it or not I love musicals. You thought I'd say action or science fiction, didn't you?

Adel : I did yes, but why not. I mean I love horror films!

Seleem : (Sound surprised) Really?

(2)

Narrator : 1

Speaker 1 : You don't want to see this film, do you? (falling intonation)

Narrator : 2

Speaker 2 : Your test won't be difficult, will it? (rising intonation)

Narrator : 3

Speaker 1 : His parents aren't coming, are they? (falling intonation)

Narrator : 4

Speaker 2 : They played well, didn't they? (falling intonation)

Narrator : 5

Speaker 1 : You were scared, weren't you? (rising intonation)

3. People giving their opinions on films

Ramy : What kinds of film do you like watching Dareen? Romantic ones, like Mum?

Dareen : Not really, most of them are a bit silly. I love comedies, especially the old ones, they make me laugh. I always feel happy afterwards. What about you, Tamer?

Tamer : My favourite films are action films. They're really exciting and love all the car chases and gun fights.

Dareen : Really? I think most of them are really boring and they don't usually have a good story either.

Tamer : True, but I don't mind that, it's all about the action for me. You like action films too, don't you Ramy?

Ramy : Some, but I agree with Dareen that they're generally not very interesting. I don't mind some science fiction films, but I enjoy horror films best.

Dareen : Aren't you scared?

Ramy : Yes, but that's what I like about them.

(4)

Fares : That was an amazing film, wasn't it?

Munir : I disagree. The story wasn't very easy to believe, was it?

Fares : That's not true. You read that report about the film online, didn't you?

Munir : Yes. The report said the film used scientific facts, but you can't really go back in time, can you?

Fares : Not yet, but it is easy to imagine what that would be like, isn't it?

Munir : Perhaps you're right. You've always liked films like that more than me, haven't you?

Fares : That's true. OK, next time, you can choose the film!

5. Two film reviews

The Martian:

Clever, exciting, and surprisingly funny, The Martian is a brilliant film, adapted from the bestselling book of the same name, and demonstrates the talents of actor Matt Damon and director Ridley Scott.

When astronauts take off from the planet Mars, they leave behind Mark Watney (Damon), who they believe had died in a storm. Watney is left with little food or water and has to find a way to survive on the empty planet. Meanwhile, back on Earth, NASA and a team of international scientists work constantly to bring him home. At the same time his crew mates plan a brave rescue mission.

Unlike most sci-fi films, The Martian has no fight scenes. Instead, it is a clever and powerful film and perhaps the best science fiction film that I've seen in a long time.

The Lion King:

Although the visuals in the 2019 version of The Lion King are quite brilliant, this remake lacks the warmth and energy of the original cartoon film. This is even more surprising when you look at the list of talented actors involved. The storyline is the same and the music and songs are great, but it just isn't as much fun and it's difficult to know why.

Like the 1994 film, the story is about the young lion Simba, his unkind uncle who kills Simba's father, and Simba's life in the desert with his new friends Timon and Pumbaa. The director Jon Favreau has created an animation which looks incredibly real and maybe that's the problem – it doesn't look like an enjoyable film, more like a wildlife documentary!

6. Another film review

I saw a great film last night. It was called 'The Boy who Harnessed the Wind'. It was about a boy in Malawi who built a windmill and helped his village get water. I thought it had a really powerful message about positive thinking and never giving up.

I also saw 'Toy Story 4', which was great fun. It's a brilliant animated film, and personally, I think that these kinds of films always make people feel good. They're not too long and the stories always have a happy ending.

7. A film review

I don't expect to like films about children who get lost, but the film Lion was surprisingly good. It's about a family in India who are constantly trying to find enough work to live well. One day, five-year-old Saroo goes to a town with his older brother, but when his brother doesn't return from a job, Saroo climbs onto a train and becomes lost. The story is about the brave boy as he tries to live in a city where the people are often hostile and unfriendly. I found the second half of the film less powerful, although it is still good. Saroo is now a brilliant student of 25. He has a good life with a kind family who took him to Australia, but he wants to find out what happened to his brother and family in India. The story is very enjoyable and I'll always remember it. The acting was totally talented and I definitely recommend it.

8. A conversation

Injy : What kinds of books do you like reading, Lina? Science fiction?

Lina : Not really. Stories about space are boring. Personally, I like historical stories, because they teach you about the past. What do you prefer, Injy?

Injy : My favourite stories are horror stories. They're really exciting and I love frightening films!

Lina : I disagree. I hate feeling scared. You like romantic stories as well, don't you?

Injy : I used to like them, but they're all the same: a boy meets a girl and they get married! You like romantic stories too, don't you Lina?

Lina : Some, but I agree with you. They're all the same!

9. Video Script

After watching a great film, most people don't think about the work that went into making it.

It can take anywhere between a year and five years to create a Hollywood-style film, and it is a lot of hard work. Every film starts with a story and the writers produce a script with the words that actors need to say. Once the story has been approved, the producers start working. They find the money to pay for the film, find the directors and choose the actors.

Once the directors and the actors have been hired and locations found, the filming begins. This can take from a few weeks to several months to complete. It can take this long because some actors may not be available on certain days, the locations may have to change, or bad weather may mean filming can't happen.

When the filming has finished, the editors get to work taking all the film that has been made and putting it into the correct order. Surprisingly, films are rarely filmed in the correct order, the last scene might be filmed first and the middle of the film created last. Editors also add the special effects to the film.

Finally, once the film has been made, the music is added. This is very important as a great soundtrack can make the difference between a film being a success or a disaster.

Language Notes

7. love / like / hate / dislike / prefer / rather:

فاعل + love/ like	اسم (V.ing)	more than (better than)	اسم (V.ing)
فاعل + prefer	اسم (V.ing)	to	اسم (V.ing)
فاعل + would prefer	to + مصدر	rather than	(to) + مصدر
فاعل + would rather	(مصدر) اسم	than	(مصدر) اسم

* I love (like) swimming more than (better than) playing football.
* I prefer swimming to playing football.
* I would prefer to swim rather than (to) play football.
* I'd rather study science than literature.

2. Emphasis (I do love!) التأكيد:

* نستخدم الفعل المساعد (do/ does/ did) قبل المصدر من أجل تأكيد الكلام.

* We do have this information. = We really have this information.

3. More Notes:

adapted to	مناسب لـ	adapted from	مستوحى من (قصة)
historic	تاريخي (قديم) / يمكن زيارته	historical	تاريخي (متعلق بدراسة التاريخ)
article	مقال (في جريدة) (في كتاب)	review	مقال نقدى
waste	يهدر (يضيع) - فضلات (لا تعد)	a waste of	مضيعة لـ
refuse	نفايات	refusal	رفض
go missing	يضل الطريق	be (get) lost = lose the way	يضل الطريق
as + وظيفة / جملة كاملة	كـ	like + ضمير / اسم + صفة / اسم	مثل
steal شيء from شخص أو مكان يسرق شيء من شخص أو مكان		rob شخص أو مكان of شيء يجرد الشخص أو المكان من ممتلكاته	
energy	طاقة العمل والحركة	power	طاقة التشغيل / قوة طبيعية / نفوذ
force	قوة جبرية / قوات جيش أو شرطة	strength	قوة البدن
another + اسم مفرد	آخر	other + اسم جمع = others	اخرون
scenery	منظر طبيعي	scene	مشهد في فيلم / مسرح جريمة



Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. People watched in .... as the plane crashed to the ground.
   a. happy b. sad c. happiness d. horror
2. A .... is someone whose job is to make judgments about the good and bad qualities of art, music, films etc.
   a. review b. critic c. mate d. colleague
3. .... film is a film in which there are a lot of songs.
   a. Musical b. Comedy c. Historical d. Horror
4. The film is based on a .... story. It is based on facts.
   a. fictional b. superstitious c. true d. fairy
5. It's .... what modern technology can do.
   a. awful b. upset c. marvelous d. unkind
6. We are doing everything we can to help people to work towards .... democracy.
   a. genuine b. forged c. false d. wrongful
7. The radio play had been .... from a novel.
   a. attracted b. attacked c. adapted d. advertised
8. The show has good audience figures despite poor .... in the press.
   a. articles b. letters c. reviews d. essays
9. He hardly ever washes the dishes and he ...., if ever, does any cleaning.
   a. usually b. constantly c. rarely d. always
10. The movie is full of .... moments. It made us laugh a lot.
    a. annoying b. disappointing c. awful d. funny
11. His new book went straight to number one on the .... list.
    a. best-seller b. best-practice c. best-efforts d. best-buyer
12. The study .... that cigarette advertising does encourage children to smoke.
    a. denies b. disappoints c. disallows d. demonstrates
13. He remained active in the theatre as a playwright and ....
    a. director b. protector c. inventor d. sailor
14. A/An .... is someone who performs in plays and films, especially as their job.
    a. maid b. servant c. actor d. gardener
15. I .... that you buy a more powerful computer.
    a. recommend b. infect c. defect d. remake
16. She is forced to .... between her husband and her parents.
    a. repair b. criticize c. defame d. choose
17. It is the international community's .... to end terrorism.
    a. hostility b. mission c. grudge d. envy
18. He had been trying to .... a young woman from marriage to an elderly relative.
    a. rescue b. challenge c. force d. stick
19. The spacecraft is currently in orbit around the red ....
    a. planet b. version c. rituality d. crew
20. A .... is someone whose job is to write articles in a newspaper or magazine giving their opinion about a new play, book, art exhibition etc.
    a. fighter b. cook c. swordsman d. reviewer
21. The jet crashed soon after take-off, killing all the passengers and ....
    a. crow b. cruet c. crew d. crofter
22. Using the subway is the only .... to avoid the traffic.
    a. away b. way c. ways d. a way

23. Who will be the next leader to .... the country?
a. steal b. rob c. roll d. rule

24. The hurricane will reach the island this evening. ...., residents are being evacuated.
a. During b. While c. Meanwhile d. Awhile

25. The .... blew over after a couple of hours.
a. wave b. warm c. worm d. storm

26. We found out he'd been .... from us for years.
a. exploring b. stealing c. discovering d. inventing

27. The word "mate" has the same meaning as ....
a. friend b. foe c. pale d. fate

28. A .... is a vehicle for carrying people through space.
a. snowmobile b. raft c. spaceship d. boatman

29. Three people died in the fire, but Ahmed .... through the bedroom window.
a. escaped b. killed c. caught d. reminded

30. The market is controlled by .... corporations which function as monopolies.
a. small b. tiny c. giant d. dwarf

31. He plays the lead in a .... of the 1920s comedy classic.
a. rearrange b. remark c. relock d. remake

32. The word "brave" is the antonym of the word ....
a. coward b. courageous c. brave d. strong

33. Mohamed Imam is a film director known for his powerful ....
a. casuals b. rituals c. visuals d. virtues

34. ...., I prefer reading poetry to watching films.
a. Person b. Persons c. Personal d. Personally

35. The latest .... of the film is more like the book.
a. session b. version c. pension d. impression

36. He's always been a ...., hard-working employee.
a. cheerful b. awful c. terrifying d. horrifying

37. It's important to .... that this situation is only temporary.
a. recognise b. visualize c. realize d. sterilize

38. Samar writes in .... that is easy to understand.
a. a way b. a route c. a road d. a street

39. The festival has been a great success, ... last year when it rained non-stop.
a. like b. unlike c. likely d. unlikely

40. His new computer is more .... than the one I have.
a. temporary b. careful c. faithful d. powerful

41. He had the .... feeling that everyone was laughing at him.
a. awful b. amazing c. incredible d. marvelous

42. What's really .... is that we made the same mistake last time.
a. annoyed b. annoy c. annoyance d. annoying

43. The characters don't react to their situation in .... horror movie fashion.
a. bad b. awful c. typical d. terrible

44. The whole exercise is just a .... of effort.
a. benefit b. plan c. schedule d. waste

45. .... of people began making their way to the station.
a. Growers b. Mowers c. Crowds d. Lowers

46. It was .... to be a horror film but it wasn't very frightening.
a. supposed b. suspected c. located d. situated

47. A .... is a film or a radio or television programme giving facts about something.
a. musical b. documentary c. comedy d. horror

48. He was so exhausted that he fell ………………………… at his desk.
a. ashore b. abroad c. asleep d. awake
49. I've always been really ………………………… at maths as it is difficult.
a. good b. excellent c. brilliant d. terrible
50. A ……………. means a new or different version of an old film or song
a. remake b. reeducate c. reelect d. rewrite
51. The project was abandoned because of a total …………………of support.
a. lake b. lack c. leak d. lock
52. Recent events are a ………………… argument for gun control.
a. weak b. feeble c. amazing d. powerful
53. We were friends and ………………… for more than 20 years.
a. colleagues b. voters c. fighters d. criminals
54. Most of the ……………………… in the show was excellent.
a. aching b. deceiving c. cheating d. acting
55. The ……………………… is the events in a book, film etc.
a. storyteller b. narrator c. author d. storyline
56. The word "storyline" is the synonym of the word …………………
a. plot b. spot c. lot d. cot
57. We must invest our time and ……………… in the development of our craft.
a. weakness b. energy c. strong d. forceful
58. Some people don't like his comedy, but I think he's ………………..
a. hill b. hilarity c. hilarious d. hilariously
59. He designs systems to …………….. the energy of waves to produce electricity.
a. waste b. harness c. recommend d. advise
60. Do you know who the car's ………………….. owner was?
a. abnormal b. abandoned c. closed d. original
61. She feels ……………………. that we didn't tell her the truth.
a. upset b. glad c. happy d. pleased
62. During the day, the sun provides …………………………… in the house.
a. drought b. warmth c. floods d. wetness
63. A ………. film is a film or television programme, especially for children, that is made by photographing a series of drawings so that things in them seem to move.
a. cartoon b. documentary c. comedy d. musical
64. A ………………… is a tall, thin structure with parts that turn round, used to change the power of the wind into electricity.
a. wind breaker b. windmill c. wind chaser d. wind chill
65. We cannot learn until we stop shouting ……………………. each other.
a. from b. in c. on d. at
66. Samar is ……………………. of dogs. She always walks away from them.
a. amazed b. surprised c. popular d. scared
67. The word "farming" has the same meaning as …………………..
a. agriculture b. trade c. industry d. politics
68. The word "stupid" means not …………………..
a. foolish b. generous c. kind d. intelligent
69. She has a ………………… to know the truth.
a. true b. real c. right d. reality
70. Some of these young musicians are incredibly ……………..
a. talented b. hesitated c. penalized d. punished
71. The plane should take ………………on time.
a. after b. off c. away d. in

72. His family escaped ………… Germany and arrived in Britain in 2000.
a. at b. from c. over d. behind

73. A ……………… is natural things such as trees, hills, and lakes that you can see in a particular place.
a. diary b. bravery c. scenery d. sanitary

74. His stories usually have a happy …………………… .
a. blending b. urging c. blaming d. ending

75. She should be well enough to go ……………………… to work on Wednesday.
a. in b. back c. out d. for

76. The film is adapted ……………….. a Michael Crichton novel.
a. from b. by c. in d. at

77. The opposite of the word "marvelous" is ……………………
a. awful b. amazing c. surprising d. encouraging

78. Ali Badrakhan has been ……………………… a film for Egyptian television.
a. doing b. fighting c. making d. stealing

79. He did not ……………………… another race that season.
a. gain b. earn c. acquire d. win

80. The main post office is not far ………………….. the library.
a. away b. to c. from d. in

81. The government is trying to ………………. a new windmill.
a. damage b. build c. burst d. insist

82. I can't decide what …………………… before meeting my cousin.
a. do b. doing c. does d. to do

83. The ………………… film is a film about people and events in the past.
a. comedy b. musical c. historical d. sci-fic

84. A/An ……………….. film is a movie about love.
a. horror b. action c. comedy d. romantic

85. A/An ……………….. film has a lot of exciting scenes in it, in which people fight, chase, and kill each other.
a. musical b. historic c. action d. horror

86. The word "cruel" has the same meaning as ………………………
a. constant b. amazed c. surprised d. unkind

87. The word "………………" means in a way that is difficult to believe.
a. reluctantly b. surprising c. carefully d. incredibly

88. I'm not saying he's a bad actor – he just lacks ………………………, that's all.
a. graduation b. activation c. animation d. promotion

89. Can you …………………… my message before you send it?
a. remake b. remove c. repair d. review

90. This job will be a ………………….. . We'll get it done in forty-five minutes.
a. complex b. complicated c. steal d. knot



Grammar

1. Tag Questions الأسئلة المذيلة

- يوضع السؤال المذيل في نهاية الجملة.
- يستخدم السؤال المذيل عندما نريد شخص ما أن يتفق مع ما نقول أو يرفضه.
- كيفية تكوين السؤال المذيل؟!

ضمير فاعل + فعل مساعد?

- يوضع في نهاية الجملة المثبتة كما يلي:

ضمير فاعل + فعل مساعد منفي ,جملة مثبتة

وتكون الإجابة حينئذ مثبتة.

- Joseph likes swimming, doesn't he? - Yes, he does.
- Mona will go with them, won't she? - Yes, she will.

- يوضع في نهاية الجملة المنفية كما يلي:

ضمير فاعل + فعل مساعد مثبت ,جملة منفية

وتكون الإجابة حينئذ منفية.

- You can't swim well, can you? - No, I can't.
- We haven't met for ages, have we? - No, we haven't.

- السؤال المذيل المنفي يجب أن يختصر:

shall not	shan't	will not	won't	cannot	can't

Correct	Ali had forgotten to do his homework, hadn't he?
Incorrect	Ali had forgotten to do his homework, had not he?

Special Cases حالات خاصة

1. Semi negative words take an affirmative tag question :

- كلمات شبه النفي يكون سؤالها المذيل مثبت:

hardly	no one	barely	none
rarely	nowhere	little	nothing
scarcely	no body	few	never
seldom	no	no longer	neither

* Neither of them did well in the test, ……………………………………?
* I went nowhere last night, ………………………………………………?
* I seldom meet my old friends nowadays, ……………………………?
* Earthquakes happen so rarely in Egypt, ……………………………..?

2. Odd changes تغييرات شاذة

The main Sentence	The Question Tag form
I'm	aren't I / am I not ?
I'm not	am I
needn't	need
daren't	dare
used to	didn't
used not	used

positive imperative	will you / won't you / should you / would you
requests	will you / could you
invitations and suggestions	will you / won't you
urgent requests	won't you
impatience requests	can't you
negative imperative	will you
let's / let's not (اقتراح)	shall we
let us / me / her	will you / won't you
I will (عرض)	shall I
somebody / someone / everybody / everyone anybody / anyone / nobody / no one / none of (جمع)	فعل مساعد + they ?
something / everything / nothing / anything	فعل مساعد + it ?
there	there
this / that	it
these / those	they
must	mustn't / needn't
mustn't	must
few / little	affirmative
a few / a little	negative
'd + P.P / better	had
'd + rather / inf.	would
's + P.P (Active voice)	has
's + P.P (Passive voice)	is
one	one
may / might	mightn't
ought to	oughtn't / shouldn't

- عندما تحتوي الجملة علي أكثر من عبارة فإننا نسأل سؤالا ملحقا عن العبارة التي تحتاج معلوماتها إلي تأكد :

* I believe that your son has passed his driving test, hasn't he?
* I don't think they ignored us, did they?
* I think you no longer believe this man, do you?
* I suppose you couldn't lend me your camera, could you?

- عندما نود أن نسأل عن رأي المستمع نقوم بتغيير الضمير (I) إلى (You):

* I'd say that the new system is successful, wouldn't you?
* I didn't like the play, did you?

2. Adjectives and Adverbs الصفات والظروف

١. الصفة تصف الاسم أو الضمير ... وتوضع بعد (be) أو أي فعل آخر يساويه في المعنى مثل

(become / get / look = sound = sound =appear يبدو / fall = go = turn = grow يتحول إلى / keep = remain يظل)

- فاعل + be + صفة.
- فاعل + be + صفة + حرف جر + V.ing / اسم.
- فاعل + be + a/an + صفة + اسم مفرد ويعد.
- فاعل + be + صفة + اسم جمع / اسم لا يعد.

* Ali is intelligent.
* Ali is intelligent at doing difficult sums / maths.
* Ali is an intelligent student.
* Ali and Ahmed are intelligent students.

٢. يمكن استخدام (gerund) أو (past participle) كصفات كما يلي:

تستخدم الصفات بصيغة (V.ing) لتصف من يسبب الحدث أما الصفات بصيغة (P.P.) تصف من يستقبل الحدث.

boring	ممل	bored	شاعر بالملل
interesting	شيق	interested	مهتم
amazing	مُذهل	amazed	مندهش

* Last night's film was exciting.
* Ali is frightened of the dog.

٣. هناك صفات عادية في معناها بينما هناك صفات قوية في معناها.

ordinary adjective	الصفة العادية	*strong adjectives*	الصفة القوية
hot	ساخن	boiling	ساخن جداً
cold	بارد	freezing	متجمد
pleased	سعيد	delighted	سعيد جداً
tasty	لذيذ	delicious	لذيذ جداً
angry	غاضب	furious	غاضب جداً
tired	متعب	exhausted	مرهق جداً
bad	سيء	terrible (awful)	فظيع
big	كبير	enormous	ضخم
unusual	غير عادي	incredible	لا يُصدق
frightening	مخيف	terrifying	مرعب
frightened	خائف	terrified	مرعوب
surprising	مدهش	amazing	مذهل
surprised	مندهش	amazed	مذهول
good	جيد	excellent	ممتاز
high	مرتفع	towering	شاهق
interesting	شيق	fascinating	مبهر

* تتنوع ظروف الدرجة التي تُستخدم قبل الصفات العادية والصفات القوية كما يلي:

very / quite / rather / extremely / really + صفة عادية.
absolutely / completely / really + صفة قوية.
very + صفة عادية = صفة قوية.

* I'm very tired today.
* I'm absolutely exhausted today.
* The water is very hot. = the water is boiling.

٤. لاحظ كيفية السؤال عن المقادير والنسب باستخدام (How / What):

How + صفة ....?	What + اسم ....?	المعني
How high	What height	ما ارتفاع
How tall	What height	ما طول (رأسي)
How long	What length	ما طول (عرضي)
How deep	What depth	ما عمق
How wide	What width	ما عرض (اتساع)
How heavy	What weight	ما وزن
How old	What age	ما عمر / ما سن
How much	What price	ما سعر / ما ثمن

* How high is Everest?
* What height is Everest?

٥. يُستخدم الظرف لوصف الفعل ويوضع غالباً بعد هذا الفعل.

* Hany runs slowly.
* Mary hardly visits us.

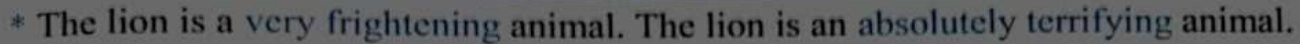
٦. ظروف الدرجة:

- أهم ظروف الدرجة ومعانيها:

slightly	بشكل طفيف	extremely	للغاية
a little	قليلا	almost / nearly	تقريبا
a bit	قليلا	terribly	بشدة
greatly	بشكل كبير	awfully	بشدة
fairly	تماما	incredibly	بشكل مذهل
rather	تماما	amazingly	بشكل مذهل
really	حقا	completely	تماما
pretty	إلي حد ما	totally	تماما
quite	إلي حد ما	absolutely	تماما
very	جدا	highly	بشكل كبير
not very	ليس جدا	deeply	بشدة

- ملاحظات هامة علي ظروف الدرجة:

١. نستخدم ظروف الدرجة التالية مع الصفات القوية والضعيفة:



very / quite / rather / extremely / really + صفة عادية.
absolutely / completely / really + صفة قوية.

* The lion is a very frightening animal. The lion is an absolutely terrifying animal.
* Mr. Ahmed is a very good teacher. Mr. Ahmed is an absolutely excellent teacher.

2. (slightly / a bit / a little): من الأفضل استخدامها قبل صفات المقارنة
* He is slightly better at Judo than I'm.

3. fairly / quite + ظرف حسن / صفة حسنة * I'm quite good at Science.

4. rather + ظرف غير حسن / صفة غير حسنة
* I complained that it was rather noisy there.



(٧) ظروف الطريقة (Adverbs of manner):
* أهم أنواع الظروف وأشهرها.
* تُستخدم لتصف الفعل , وتعني غالباً (بطريقة كذا) (بشكل كذا).
* كيفية تكوين ظروف الطريقة:

١. تتكون أغلب ظروف الطريقة بإضافة (ly) علي الصفة:

slow	بطيء	slowly	ببطء
bad	سيء	badly	بشكل سيء
happy	سعيد	happily	بسعادة
comfortable	مريح	comfortably	بشكل مريح
fantastic	رائع	fantastically	بشكل رائع

* Maher is a bad player. * Maher plays badly.

٢. هناك كلمات تُعامل كظرف وصفة في نفس الوقت:

الكلمة	معناها كصفة	(معناها كظرف (حال
fast	سريع	بسرعة
hard	جاد	بجد
early	مبكر	في وقت مبكر
late	متأخر	في وقت متأخر
daily	يومي	يوميا
weekly	أسبوعي	أسبوعيا
much	كثير	بشكل كبير
little	قليل	قليلا / نادرا
most	كثير من	كثيرا
best	أفضل	بشكل أفضل

* Ali is a fast runner. * Ali runs fast.
* I read daily newspapers. * I read the newspapers daily.

* لكن لا يجب أن تنسي أن هناك مشتقات أخري من الكلمات السابقة لكنها تحمل معان لظروف أخري.

hardly	بصعوبة - نادراً	lately	مؤخراً - حديثاً	mostly	غالباً

* I mostly go online to read news.
* I have visited England lately.

* تستخدم (hardly) مع (any) لتساوي (no).

* I could hardly hear anybody. = I could hear nobody.

٣. هناك ظروف شاذة وتحفظ كما هي ...

الصفة	معناها	الظرف	معناه
good	جيد	well	بشكل جيد
everyday	يومي	every day	كل يوم
a lot of / many / much	كثير من	a lot	كثيرا
indoor	داخلي	indoors	داخل المنزل
outdoor	خارجي	outdoors	خارج المنزل

* Ali is good at swimming. * Ali is a good swimmer. * Ali swims well.

٤. هناك صفات تنتهي بـ(ly) وهي ..

friendly	ودود	elderly	مسن
lovely	ودود	silly	تافه
ugly	قبيح	cowardly	جبان
unfriendly	غير ودود	lively	مليء بالحيوية
costly	مكلف	lonely	وحيد
fatherly	أبوي	deadly	مميت
brotherly	أخوي	easterly	شرقي
motherly	حنون	westerly	غربي
sisterly	أخوي	northerly	شمالي
neighbourly	ودود	southerly	جنوبي

* Mona is friendly to me.
* A southerly wind blows here.

* لا يمكن تكوين ظرف من الصفات التي تنتهي بـ (ly) بالطريقة العادية. نكونها كما يلي:

in + a/an + صفة + way (manner) بطريقة (بأسلوب) .....
in + a/an + صفة + direction. (في إتجاه ....)

* Mona treats me in a friendly way (manner).
* The wind blows here in a southerly direction.

فاعل + smell / taste / feel / look / sound + صفة

* This food smells bad. = This food has a bad smell.
* This food tastes good. = This food has a good taste.



Exercises on Grammar

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. You like horror films, ...?
   a. you do b. don't you c. do you d. do I
2. She hasn't got a brother, ...?
   a. has she b. does she c. hasn't she d. hasn't it
3. They should start now, ...?
   a. shouldn't they b. should they c. they shouldn't d. they should
4. He's your brother, ...?
   a. is he b. has he c. isn't he d. hasn't he
5. You eat meat, ...?
   a. do you b. haven't you c. don't you d. have you
6. You don't want to see this film, ... you?
   a. want b. don't c. do d. have
7. Your test .... be difficult, will it?
   a. wouldn't b. will c. would d. won't
8. His parents aren't coming, ...?
   a. are these b. are they c. aren't these d. aren't they
9. They played well, ...?
   a. didn't they b. did they c. hadn't they d. had they
10. You were scared, ...?
    a. weren't you b. not were you c. were you no d. were not you
11. We watched a .... film last night.
    a. frightening b. frightened c. frighteningly d. frighten
12. The children talked .... during the film.
    a. a loud b. loud c. louder d. loudly
13. The firefighters fought the fire ....
    a. bravery b. brave c. bravely d. brave way
14. Shaimaa played .... in the tennis match.
    a. very good b. very well c. as good d. as well
15. It's not .... cold today.
    a. extreme b. great c. awful d. very
16. It's .... cold today.
    a. quietly b. quit c. quiet d. quite
17. It's .... cold today.
    a. extreme b. extremely c. extremes d. extremism
18. Our teacher shouted .... at the class.
    a. frightening b. loudly c. extreme d. amazing
19. Shaimaa can run very .... She always wins races.
    a. fast b. quick c. tense d. happy
20. My brother is a firefighter. He's very ....
    a. greatly b. high c. brave d. strongly
21. That was a .... film – what a waste of money!
    a. badly b. terrible c. horribly d. frightened
22. Open the door ....! The children are asleep.
    a. quiet b. quite c. quietly d. quit
23. I .... like musicals. They always make me feel happy.
    a. real b. really c. extreme d. great

24. There is a/an .... crowd outside the police station.
a. hostile b. frighteningly c. angrily d. happily
25. My mum can swim .... She goes to the pool every day.
a. bad b. well c. good d. great
26. There was a .... end to the film, but I won't tell you what happened!
a. surprised b. surprises c. surprisingly d. surprising
27. The footballer played .... today. He scored three goals!
a. brilliant b. badly c. bad d. brilliantly
28. The children are very .... What are they doing?
a. quiet b. quit c. quietly d. quite
29. Mona did .... in her exam. She was ill that day.
a. terrible b. horror c. terribly d. horrible
30. It rained .... when we went to England, so we always took an umbrella outside.
a. constant b. instant c. continual d. constantly
31. Take a book to read on the bus because it's a/an .... journey.
a. very long b. very length c. extreme long d. extremely length
32. The exam was .... difficult, but not too difficult. I think I passed.
a. very b. greatly c. a bit d. extremely
33. It's .... hot in the desert in August, sometimes up to 50C.
a. extremely b. quiet c. not very d. quite
34. It's .... cold outside today, so wear a jacket.
a. quite b. quit c. quietly d. quiet
35. This book's .... brilliant. You must read it!
a. tutor b. tuition c. totally d. total
36. Amir paid .... visits to his grandfather while he was ill.
a. regularly b. regulate c. regularity d. regular
37. My friend speaks English as .... as native speakers of English.
a. efficiency b. efficient c. efficiently d. inefficient
38. He speaks Spanish .... than me.
a. more fluently b. more fluent c. as fluent as d. fluently
39. French is her favourite subject. She likes it ....
a. good b. well c. many d. most
40. I'm sure he will pass his mid-year exam ....
a. succeed b. success c. successfully d. successful
41. You have got a camera, ...?
a. have you b. do you c. haven't you d. don't you
42. He won't mind if I use his phone, ...?
a. will he b. do I c. won't you d. don't I
43. This isn't very interesting, ...?
a. is it b. is that c. isn't it d. isn't that
44. I'm too impatient, ...?
a. aren't I b. am I c. are I d. don't I
45. He'd never met her before, ...?
a. had he b. would he c. hadn't he d. wouldn't he
46. You'd better tell me about the secret, ...?
a. had you b. would you c. wouldn't you d. hadn't you
47. I'd rather have tea, ...?
a. would I b. had I c. wouldn't I d. hadn't I
48. The sun shines in the morning, ...?
a. does it b. does it not c. does not it d. doesn't it

49. Everyone is all right, ……………..?
a. is he b. is she c. are they d. aren't they

50. Nobody came, …………………?
a. did they b. didn't they c. don't they d. do they

51. Nothing happened, …………………?
a. didn't it b. did it c. wasn't it d. was it

52. Don't watch TV, ……………….?
a. won't you b. do you c. will you d. you will

53. We needn't hurry, ……………….?
a. don't we b. do we c. need we d. we do

54. I think nobody lives here, ……………….?
a. don't they b. do they c. don't I d. does he

55. I don't suppose I could borrow your car, …………?
a. do I b. could I c. couldn't I d. don't you

56. Let's not tell anyone else about the problem, …………?
a. shall we b. should we c. will we d. can we

57. I think it's been raining for long, ………..………?
a. hasn't it b. isn't it c. don't I d. wasn't I

58. You'd better complain to the manager, ……………?
a. won't you b. wouldn't you c. didn't you d. hadn't you

59. Neither of the students failed that easy test, ……………?
a. didn't they b. did they c. weren't they d. had they

60. She's lived in Moscow for three years, ……………?
a. isn't she b. isn't it c. hasn't it d. hasn't she

61. Everyone is liable to err, ……………….?
a. are they b. is he c. aren't they d. isn't he

62. We shall have to inform them of the results, …………..?
a. won't we b. won't they c. shan't they d. shan't we

63. Everybody realized he wasn't telling the truth, …………?
a. did they b. was he c. didn't they d. wasn't he

64. Ali cut down that tree, ……………?
a. didn't he b. doesn't he c. don't he d. hadn't he

65. Nobody told me the truth, ……………….……?
a. didn't they b. did they c. didn't he d. did he

66. Is there anything ………………….. that you would like to do today?
a. specially b. specials c. special d. privately

67. Miss Rasha is my teacher. She advised me ……………………
a. sisterly b. motherly c. brotherly d. in a sisterly way

68. They were so joyous that they sang ……………….. .
a. happiness b. happy c. happily d. with happily

69. My brother was …………………….. so he was taken to hospital.
a. bad injury b. bad injured c. injured bad d. badly injured

70. The inhabitants protested ………………….. about the rise in prices.
a. peace b. peacefully c. peaceful d. much peaceful

71. My friend gets angry ………………..
a. easy way b. easily c. easier d. easy

72. I miss my family …………………..
a. lot b. a lot of c. a lot d. lots of

73. When the child broke the plate, the mother shouted ………………. at him.
a. angrier b. anger c. angrily d. angry

74. It was .... of her to speak to her mother rudely.
a. wrong b. wrongness c. much wrong d. wrongly

75. The headmaster will certainly punish the bad students ....
a. severely b. severity c. severe d. severe way

76. He wasn't driving .... when he hit the old woman.
a. careful b. carefully c. carefulness d. more careful

77. The soup tasted .... so I asked for another bowl.
a. wonderfully b. wonderful c. wonders d. wonder

78. She always makes sure that her children are .... dressed.
a. fashionably b. fashioned c. fashion d. fashionable

79. People who work .... usually follow the weather forecast.
a. indoor b. doors c. outdoor d. outdoors

80. Naguib Mahfouz was .... the most famous Arab writer.
a. probability b. probable c. probably d. improbable

Writing Skills

A review of a book I have enjoyed

One of the books I have enjoyed reading is "The Pearl", a novel by John Steinbeck. It's written in a very good style. It tells us the story of Kino, a poor Mexican pearl diver, and his wife Juana who live a happy life with their son Coyotito. Kino goes diving and finds an enormous pearl, which will make him wealthy. When other people hear about the pearl, they plan to steal it. Kino goes into town to sell it. Juana wishes Kino would throw the pearl away because she believes it is evil and will destroy the family. On their way to the town, the family are followed by thieves who want the pearl. Juana and Coyotito hide in a mountain cave, but Coyotito cries out. When the thieves hear this noise, they fire their guns at him and kill him. Kino and Juana wish they had never found the pearl. They return to their home town and throw the evil pearl into the sea. The book has an important moral which is: Greed doesn't pay. In my opinion, it's a great and exciting story (book) to read.

Exercises on Translation and Comprehension

1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Sports help to enhance mood and relieve tension and stress. It is also considered to be the best way by which people can overcome their depression.

أ. تساعد الرياضة على تحسين الحالة الصحية وتخفيف الاكتئاب والضغط. كما تعتبر أفضل طريقة يمكن للناس من خلالها التغلب على توترهم.

ب. تساعد الرياضة على تحسين الحالة الصحية وتخفيف التوتر والاكتئاب. كما تعتبر أفضل طريقة يمكن للناس من خلالها التغلب على ضغطهم.

ج. تساعد الرياضة على تحسين الحالة المزاجية وتخفيف التوتر والضغط. كما تعتبر أفضل طريقة يمكن للناس من خلالها التغلب على اكتئابهم.

د. تساعد الرياضة على تحسين الحالة المزاجية وتخفيف الاكتئاب والتوتر. كما تعتبر أفضل طريقة يمكن للناس من خلالها التغلب على ضغطهم.

2. The secret of success in life lies in humans' being ready for the chance once it comes. They shouldn't wait someone to hand them success on a sliver platter.

أ. يُرى سر النجاح في الحياة في استعداد البشر للفرصة بمجرد مجينها. يجب ألا ينتظروا شخصًا ما ليسلمهم النجاح على طبق فضي.

ب. يُرى سر النجاح في الحياة في انتظار البشر للفرصة بمجرد مجينها. يجب ألا ينتظروا شخصًا ما ليسلمهم النجاح على طبق من الفضة.

ج. يكمن سر النجاح في الحياة في انتظار البشر للفرصة بمجرد مجينها. يجب ألا ينتظروا شخصًا ما ليسلمهم النجاح على طبق من الفضة.

د. يكمن سر النجاح في الحياة في استعداد البشر للفرصة بمجرد مجينها. يجب ألا ينتظروا شخصًا ما ليسلمهم النجاح على طبق من الفضة.

3. Over the past few decades, the increasing amount of industrial wastes and household garbage has become a major problem in many countries.

أ. على مدى العقود القليلة الماضية، أصبحت كمية النفايات الصناعية والقمامة المنزلية المتزايدة مشكلة رئيسية في العديد من البلدان.

ب. على مدى القرون القليلة الماضية، أصبحت كمية البقايا الصناعية والقمامة المنزلية المتزايدة مشكلة رئيسية في العديد من البلدان.

ج. على مدى العقود القليلة الماضية، أصبحت كمية البقايا الصناعية والقمامة المنزلية المتزايدة مشكلة رئيسية في العديد من البلدان.

د. على مدى القرون القليلة الماضية، أصبحت كمية النفايات الصناعية والقمامة المنزلية المتزايدة مشكلة رئيسية في العديد من البلدان.

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. العادات السيئة كإدمان المخدرات وممارسة السلوك العدواني تبدأ عادة في فترة المراهقة لذا ينبغي أن ننصح المراهقين بعدم الاعتياد عليها.

a. Bad habits such drug indication and aggressive behavior usually start in adolescence, so we should advise teenagers not to are used to them.
b. Bad habits such as drug addiction and aggressive behavior usually starts in adolescence, so we should advise teenagers not to are used to them.
c. Bad habits such as drug addiction and aggressive behavior usually start in adolescence, so we should advise teenagers not to get used to them.
d. Bad habits such as drug indication and aggressive behavior usually start in adolescence, so we should advise teenagers not to get used to them.

٣. تنشأ مشكلات التعلم من معالجة المخ للمعلومات بشكل خاطيء لذا ينبغي أن يفهم المعلم الطريقة التي يتعامل بها العقل مع البيانات.

a. Learning problems rise from the brain processing information incorrectly, so a teacher should understand the way the mind deals with data.
b. Learning problems arise from the brain processing information incorrectly, so a teacher should understand the way the mind deals with data.
c. Learning problems rise from the brain proceeding information incorrectly, so a teacher should understand the way the mind deals with data.
d. Learning problems arise from the brain proceeding information incorrectly, so a teacher should understand the way the mind deals with data.

٤. ينمي الفن القيم الاجتماعية والانسانية وتحارب الأعمال الفنية الصفات السيئة وتبيين أثرها السلبي على الناس وحياتهم.

a. Art develops sociable and humane values and art works flight bad qualities and show their negative impact on people and their lives.
b. Art develops sociable and human values and art works flight bad qualities and show their negative affect on people and their lives.

c. Art develops social and humane values and art works fight bad qualities and show their negative affect on people and their lives.
d. Art develops social and human values and art works fight bad qualities and show their negative impact on people and their lives.

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

Marco Polo was born in 1254 in the Venetian Republic. The city of Venice, Italy was at the center of the Venetian Republic. When he was 17 years old, he went to China with his father, Niccolo, and his uncle, Maffeo. Pope Gregory X sent them to visit Kublai Khan, the emperor of China. Kublai Khan liked Marco Polo. He enjoyed Marco Polo's stories about many lands.

Kublai Khan gave Marco Polo a job. He sent Polo on diplomatic missions. He also made him governor of Yangzhou, an important trading city. When Marco Polo went back to the Venetian Republic, he talked about his life in China. Few believed his stories. In 1298, he went to jail during a war between Venice and Genoa. While he was a prisoner in jail, he dictated his stories about China to another man in jail. The man wrote down the stories. The stories became the book, "The Travels of Marco Polo." Each chapter of the book covers a specific region of China. Each chapter is about the military, farming, religion, and culture of a certain area. The book was translated into many languages. Marco Polo got out of jail in 1299. He went back to Venice to join his father and uncle. He became very rich. In 1300 he got married, and he and his wife had three children. Marco Polo died in 1324. He was almost 70 years old.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Who did Marco Polo visit in China?
   a. Niccolo b. Maffeo c. Pope Gregory X d. Kublai Khan
2. In China, Marco Polo worked as a ....
   a. storyteller b. governor c. writer d. trader
3. Who wrote down Marco Polo's stories?
   a. His father b. His uncle c. A prisoner d. The emperor
4. There was a war between ....
   a. Italy and China. b. China and Venice.
   c. Venice and Genoa. d. Yangzhou and Genoa.
5. When did Marco Polo go to jail?
   a. In 1298 b. In 1298 c. In 1288 d. In 1299
6. What is another word for "dictated"?
   a. established b. prescribed c. consulted d. ruled
7. In which century was Marco Polo born?
   a. Thirteenth b. Fourteenth c. Eleventh d. Twelfth
8. In China Marco Polo was given some diplomatic ....
   a. files b. attacks c. transitions d. tasks

Advanced Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My uncle is always busy. He works ....
   a. hardly b. hard c. hardness d. much hardly
2. Dr. Magdi Yacoub is a/an .... known heart surgeon.
   a. bad b. good c. excellent d. well

3. You don't think they have the ability to do it, ...?
a. do you b. don't they c. do they d. do I
4. You'd had your lunch before you went out, ...?
a. wouldn't you b. hadn't you c. didn't you d. weren't you
5. You needn't write a summary for your article, ...?
a. do you b. need you c. have you d. should you
6. Let us go now, ...?
a. will you b. shall we c. should we d. don't you
7. I've got a/an .... bad headache.
a. real b. absolutely c. very d. absolute
8. My brother plays the guitar ....
a. well way b. in good way c. in well way d. in a good way
9. It's an absolutely .... black dog.
a. enormously b. bigly c. big d. enormous
10. The boy was .... when he received the prize.
a. very delighted b. absolutely happy
c. completely delighted d. not happy

Test on Unit (11)

A. Vocabulary and Structure (15 Marks)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 Marks)

1. He is .... and is always smiling.
a. sad b. terrible c. awful d. cheerful
2. Like most films about war, this film was very .... It is hard to forget the terrible things that happened.
a. awful b. terrified c. horrified d. power
3. That film was the best comedy I've ever seen. It was ....
a. hilarious b. stupid c. terrible d. awful
4. I found the music in this film quite .... It was too loud.
a. annoyed b. annoy c. annoyingly d. annoying
5. It was so funny when the two men think the man's house is a hotel! I love .... films.
a. horror b. serious c. comedy d. romantic
6. The problem with .... films like this one is that you want to sing the same songs for days afterwards!
a. comedy b. musical c. science fiction d. action
7. This is your new suit, ...?
a. isn't this b. isn't it c. isn't there d. isn't she
8. Ahmed has got the most apples, ...?
a. hasn't he b. doesn't he c. hasn't Ahmed d. doesn't Ahmed
9. There's no time to have another game, ...?
a. is there b. is it c. is this d. is that
10. She's got a serious illness, ...?
a. isn't she b. wasn't she c. doesn't she d. hasn't she
11. You have broken my calculator, ...?
a. have you b. don't you c. haven't you d. do you
12. The lion we saw at the zoo was completely ....
a. big b. enormously c. bigly d. enormous

13. I was absolutely .... to hear that this stupid pupil got the full mark.
a. surprising b. surprise c. amazed d. amazing

14. Everest is a/an .... towering mountain.
a. very b. completely c. quite d. absolute

15. I caught a fish yesterday. It was ....
a. very enormous b. very big c. quite enormous d. absolutely big

B Reading Comprehension (8 Marks)

2. Read the passage and the answer the questions: (8 Marks)

One of South America's mysteries is Easter Island. Easter Island, also called Rapa Nui and Isla de Pascua, 3,600 km (2,237 mi) west of Chile, is a volcanic island with an interesting and partly unknown history. The island was named by the Dutch explorer Jacob Roggeveen because he encountered it on Easter Sunday 1722. He was the first European to find the island. The official name of the island, Isla de Pascua, means Easter Island in Spanish. This island is famous because of the approximately 887 huge statues which were found there. The statues consist of heads and complete torsos, the largest of which weighs 84 tons! These monuments, called moai, were carved out of compressed volcanic ash, called tuff, which was found at a quarry at a place called Rano Raraku. Statues are still being found. Some of the monuments were left only half-carved. Nobody knows why Rano Raraku was abandoned. It is thought that the statues were carved by the ancestors of the modern Polynesian inhabitants. But the purpose of the statues and the reason they were abandoned remain mysteries.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Who named the island "Easter Island"?
a. An expert b. A Dutch explorer
c. The original inhabitants d. Both A and B are correct.

2. Who was Jacob Roggeveen?
a. A European who found the island b. An explorer who named the island
c. A person who carved several statues d. Both A and B are correct.

3. What are moai?
a. Ancestors of the current inhabitants b. Quarries on the island
c. Statues on the island d. Volcanic ashes

4. A synonym for "approximately" is....................................
a. more than b. about c. rather d. None of them

5. Why isn't the number of statues known?
a. Some are still being found b. There was no counting system
c. Some of them were smuggled d. Some of them were sold

6. What are the statues made of?
a. clay b. heads c. torsos d. ash

7. – Why is the island famous? – Because of the ....
a. history b. states c. statues d. streams

8. Choose a suitable title for the passage.
a. A statue b. A mystery c. A capital d. A builder

C Writing (9 Marks)

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

Amusing poems, stories and other works of literature have a great effect on the feelings of children so we should encourage others, especially children, to read them.

أ. القصائد المسلية والقصص وغيرها من الأعمال الأدبية لها تأثير كبير على مشاعر الأطفال لذلك يجب أن نشجع الآخرين وخاصة الأطفال على قراءتها.

ب. القصائد والقصص المسلية وغيرها من الأعمال العظيمة لها تأثير كبير على مشاعر الأطفال لذلك يجب أن نشجع الآخرين وخاصة الأطفال على قراءتها.

ج. القصائد والقصص المسلية وغيرها من الأعمال الأدبية لها تأثير كبير على مشاعر الأطفال لذلك يجب أن نشجع الآخرين ومن بينهم الأطفال على قراءتها.

د. القصائد المسلية والقصص وغيرها من الأعمال الأدبية لها تأثير كبير على مشاعر الأطفال لذلك يجب أن نشجع الآخرين ومن بينهم الأطفال على قراءتها.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

ثمة فرق هام بين الأصدقاء الحقيقيين وأصدقاء الانترنت. اتصالك المباشر الذي يحدث وجها لوجه مع الحقيقيين يجعلهم يهتمون بك أكثر ويمنحونك مشاعر وردود أفعال صادقة.

a. **There is an important difference between true friends and Internet friends. Your direct communicate which occurs face for face with real people, makes them care for you more and give you honest feelings and reactors.**

b. **There is an important difference between true friends and Internet friends. Your direct contact which occurs face to face with real people, makes them care about you more and give you honest feelings and reactions.**

c. **There is an important difference between true friends and Internet friends. Your direct contact which occur face to face with real people, makes them care about you more and give you honest feelings and reactors.**

d. **There is an important difference between true friends and Internet friends. Your direct communicate which occurs face to face with real people, makes them care about you more and give you honest feelings and reactions.**

4. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: (5 Marks)

The necessity of respecting others' opinions.



Unit (12)



Achievements and goals

الإنجازات والأهداف



Reading	An article about a young entrepreneur
Writing	A report about an experience
Listening	A talk about SMART goals
Speaking	Discussing goals and how to achieve them
Language	Defining and non-defining relative clauses
Life skills	Self management, Decision making, Collaboration

Unit (12): Achievements and goals الإنجازات والأهداف

Definitions

Word	Meaning	Definition
entrepreneur	رائد أعمال / مقاول	a person who makes money by starting or running businesses, especially when this involves taking financial risks.
honeybee	عسل النحل	a bee that makes honey.
profit	ربح / منفعة / مكسب	money that you gain by selling things or doing business, after your costs have been paid.
recipe	وصفة	a set of instructions for cooking a particular type of food.
achievable	يمكن تحقيقه	when a goal is not impossible.
measurable	قابل للقياس محسوس	when you can test a goal and see if it has been completed correctly.
relevant	ذو صلة	when a goal is related to the plans of an individual person.
specific	محدد / خاص	when an objective is very detailed.
set one goal	يحدد هدف واحد	when there are not many objectives to meet.
time-bound	مقيدة زمنيا	when an objective has to be met by a specific date.
crawl	يزحف	to walk on your hands and knees.
come across	يقابل بالصدفة	to discover something usually by accident.
outfit	ملابس / تجهيزات	different clothes which you can wear together.
range	سلسلة	a synonym for "variety".
accessories	مستلزمات	bags, hats and shoes that match with clothes.

Vocabulary

achieve	ينجز	sensible	عاقل / حكيم	experiences	تجارب / خبرات
achievement	إنجاز	end date	تاريخ الانتهاء	as well as	بالاضافة إلى
results	نتائج	coach	مدرب	educate	يعلم
achiever	صاحب إنجازات	difference	اختلاف	educational	تعليمي
entrepreneurial	ريادي	driving test	اختبار قيادة	long- term	مدى طويل
entrepreneurship	ريادة أعمال	discussion	مناقشة	short- term	مدى قصير

resilience	مرونة	progress	تقدم	possess	يمتلك
stand for	يرمز إلى	objectives	اهداف	possession	امتلاك
smart goals	أهداف ذكية	teenagers	مراهقين	related to	مرتبط بـ
president	رئيس	passion	شغف / عاطفة	individual	فرد
specifically	علي وجه التحديد	passionate about	متحمس لـ	details	تفاصيل
aims	أهداف	passionately	بحماس	detailed	مفصل
get hard	تصبح صعبة	succeed	ينجح	fear	خوف
complete	يكمل / كامل	success	نجاح	in public	جهرا / على الملأ
completely	تماما	business	شركة	get over	يتغلب على
completion	تكملة / إكمال	inhabitants	سكان	presentation	عرض تقديمي
mention	يذكر	addition	إضافة	nervous	عصبي
manage	يدير	consider	يعتبر	mirror	مرآه
management	إدارة	consideration	اعتبار	essential	أساسي
record	يسجل	replace	يستبدل	non- essential	غير أساسي
whenever	متى / في أي وقت	donate	يتبرع	identify	يتعرف على
measure	يقيس	donation	تبرع	invitation	دعوة
measurement	قياس / حجم	protective	واقي	therefore	لذلك
sight	إبصار / رؤية	protection	حماية	depend on	يعتمد على
relevance	ملائمة	conservation	محادثة	magnificent	ساحر (صفة)
relevantly	بشكل ملائم	memory	ذاكرة	architect	مهندس معماري
unlikely	غير محتمل	fight	يحارب	architecture	فن العمارة
reach	يصل	save	يوفر / يدخر	forever	للأبد
reachable	يمكن الوصول إليه	tutorial	دورة تعليمية	seaside	جانب البحر
well known	معروف	multinational	متعدد الجنسيات	profession	مهنة
clearly	بوضوح	life-changing	مغير للحياة	by hand	يدويا
display	يعرض / يقدم	pedal-powered	تدار بدواسة	recycle	يعيد تدوير
attend	يحضر	washing machine	غسالة	bicycle parts	أجزاء الدراجة
attendant	حاضر / عامل	recommendations	توصيات	electricity	كهرباء
attendance	الحضور	introduction	مقدمة	electric	يعمل بالكهرباء
the rest	الباقي	wonder	يتساءل	electrical	يتعامل مع الكهرباء

simple	بسيط	finalist	المتأهل للنهائي	purpose	غرض / هدف
vote for	يصوت لـ	turn	دور	changes	تغيرات
device	جهاز	outline	ملخص / رسم بياني	organisation	منظمة
corn cop	كوز ذرة	motivate	يحفز	sort of	نوع من
filter	مرشح / منقي	motivated	متحفز	sort out	يصنف
afford	يقدر ماليا	motivation	تحفيز	arrangements	ترتيبات
dried	مجفف	hard-working	مجتهد	expand	يتوسع
venue	مكان الدعوة	plenty of	الكثير من	overall	بشكل عام
minor	غير هام / قاصر	gap	فجوة / فراغ	deaths	وفيات
minority	أقلية	options	خيارات	synonym	مرادف
match with	يناسب	solutions	حلول	entries	مشاركين / مقيدين
attach	يربط / يرفق	mini umbrellas	شمسيات صغيرة	aged	يبلغ من العمر
attachment	مرفق	sleep-suit	بذلة نوم	tasty	حلو المذاق
fruity dessert	حلوي الفاكهة	break fast	يفطر	dairy products	منتجات ألبان
collection	مجموعة	neighbourhood	جيرة	perfect	تام / مثالي
unique	فريد	selling point	نقطة بيع	effort	جهد
reduce	يقلل	customers	زبائن	governmental	حكومي
reduction	انخفاض / تقليل	joint	مشترك	non-governmental	غير حكومي
amongst	بين	common	شائع	available	متاح
carry out	ينفذ / يقوم بـ	percentage	نسبة مئوية	loss	خسارة / فقدان
blood	دم	benefit	فائدة / يستفيد	promote	يرقي
access	مدخل	well organized	منظم جيدا	promotion	ترقية
announcer	مذيع	treason	خيانة	breakthrough	طفرة
shock	يصدم	milliliters	مليلتر	contexts	سياق
remove	يزيل	chemical invention	اختراع كيميائي	surgeon	جراح
soldiers	جنود	operate	يجري عملية	inspire	يلهم
army	الجيش	operation	عملية جراحية	target	هدف
fit in	يشارك في	vague	غامض	a series of	سلسلة من

Enrich Your Vocabulary

recipe	طريقة لتحقيق شئ	range	يتراوح / موقد / يمتد	tutorial	تعليمات / درس خاص
set	مجموعة / يجمد / جهاز	accessory	مشارك في جريمة	outfit	مجموعة (ناس)
crawl	يمضي ببطئ	stand for	يناصر	company	صحبة / مجموعة
bound	قفزة / حدود / مجلد	bottle	شجاعة / يحبس	coach	عربة / يدرب
in possession of	في حوزته	bottle up	يكبت	eye for detail	يهتم بالتفاصيل
go into detail	يخوض في التفاصيل	a sight	منظر قبيح	at first sight	على الفور
profession	إعلان / مجاهرة	remove	يغتال / يطرد / يخلع	develop	يحمض فيلم

prepositions

work on	يعمل في مشروع	passion for	عاطفه لـ	die from	يموت بسبب
look around	يقوم بجولة	involved in	متورط في	at the age of	في سن
aim to + inf.	يهدف إلى	by accident	بالصدفة	donate to	يتبرع لـ
aim at + V.ing	يهدف إلى	attach to	يربط بـ / يرفق مع	revise for	يراجع لـ

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
achievable	يمكن تحقيقه	possible / workable / practical	impossible / unrealizable
measurable	يمكن قياسه	numerable / specific	immeasurable / endless
relevant	ذو صلة	suitable / to the point	irrelevant / minor
sensible	معقول	appreciable / distinguishable	crazy / irrational
passion	شغف	affection / adoration	hatred

Expressions

sensible goals	أهداف عاقلة (معقولة)	meet (reach) goals (objectives)	يحقق الأهداف
create solutions for	يقدم حلول لـ	make a difference in (to)	يحدث فارق في
keep working hard	يستمر في العمل الجد	What is incredible is that	وما هو مذهل هو أن
adapt a recipe	يعيد ضبط وصفة	start a charity	ينشيء جمعية خيرية
keep her own bees	تربي النحل الخاص بها	make honey	يصنع عسل
Would you rather + inf.?	هل تفضل ......؟	a 14-year girl	افتاة تبلغ من العمر ١٤ عامًا
build a washing machine	يخترع غسالة	create an invention	يقدم اختراع
make a simple device	يصنع آلة بسيطة	design an invention	يصمم اختراع

afford to buy	يقدر على شراء	display (present) inventions	يقدمو اختراعات
make it safe to drink	يجعلها آمنة للشرب	stay healthy	يبقى بصحة جيدة
enter a competition	يدخل مسابقة	pass a driving test	يجتاز امتحان القيادة
create electricity	يولد الكهرباء	a life-changing invention	اختراعا يغير الحياة
receive entries	يتسلم المشاركات	grow a lot of corn	يزرع الكثير من الذرة
the purpose of .... is to	غرض ... هو أن ...	get lots of interest	يحصل علي الكثير من الاهتمام
expand the competition	يوسع المنافسة	test a goal	يختبر الهدف
complete correctly	يكتمل بشكل صحيح	keep you fit	تجعلك أكثر لياقة
play the guitar	يعزف على البيانو	practise the song	يتدرب على الاغنية
correct the things	يصحح مسار الاشياء	give a presentation	يقدم عرض تقديمي
gain access to	يحصل على حق الوصول إلى	share a flat	يتقاسموا الشقة
have first sight of	يلقي النظرة الأولى على	live in memory	يعيش في الذاكرة
match with clothes	يناسب الملابس	find good solutions	يجد حلول جيدة
everyday problems	مشاكل يومية	carry out an experiment	يقوم بتجربة
none of her family have	لا أحد من عائلتها يمتلك	produce and sell ideas	ينتج ويبيع الأفكار
create a collection of	يصنع مجموعة من	get the perfect outfit	يحصل على الزي المثالي
improve lives	يحسن الحياة	common cause	سبب شائع
real problems	مشاكل حقيقية	liquid drops	نقاط سائلة
there is no point saying	لا داعي للقول	make a breakthrough	يحقق طفرة
stop bleeding	يمنع النزيف	suffer a serious injury	يعاني من اصابة خطيرة
in the case of	في حالة	which is why	وهذا هو السبب
pharmaceutical companies	شركات أدوية	make goals	يصنع اهداف
follow their dreams	يسيرون وراء أحلامهم	get fit	يصبح لائق بدنيا
offer solutions to	يقدم حلول لـ	widely accessible	متاحة على نطاق واسع



1. Science report about an invention

Welcome to New World, the programme that brings you detailed information about the latest inventions which aim at improving lives. Today, we hear the story of an invention which is set to save millions of people around the world.

At the age of 15, when she heard that losing blood was the second most common cause of deaths in hospitals, Deena Mousa decided to work on finding a solution to this life and death problem.

It all started at the age of 5 when Deena, whose parents are Egyptian, carried out her first experiment on plants. Since that moment, she has not stopped her search for solutions to real problems. Her objective has always been to find answers to the everyday issues we all face.

At the age of fifteen, and with the help of the father, who works in a lab, Deena gained access to the necessary equipment to start her research. Twelve years later she had invented Hemostat V-Seal liquid drops.

Before she had made the breakthrough, the usual time it took for medicine to stop bleeding in patients was up to 12 minutes. This, Deena says, shocked her into finding a better solution. Her chemical invention can stop bleeding in as little as 10 seconds. This major innovation means the difference between a patient losing multilitres or litres of blood.

Knowing that 35% of people who suffer a serious injury die from uncontrolled loss of blood before they get to hospital means that Deena's invention can save a huge number of lives in a wide range of contexts. While this is clearly good news for soldiers in the army, surgeons in hospitals are also looking forward to being able to use the liquid in the case of unexpected problems during operations and save more lives.

Deena is now working on the business plan to ensure her solution reaches as many people as possible *at an affordable price*, which is why she is in discussions with pharmaceutical companies. She hopes it will only cost a few cents to make sure it is widely accessible.

In a recent interview, Deena said she was very happy to be able to provide a solution for others which has always been her goal in life and that she hopes her discovery will inspire others to follow their dreams no matter how young or old they are.

2. Smart goals

Now, let's look at these SMART goals one at a time and check what each one actually means. If you are serious about achieving your goals, you need to make sure they are sensible and definitely something you can do, even if they are a little bit difficult. But your goals mustn't be too general or you'll never reach them. So, if your goal is to get fit by next month, it's too vague. Your goal needs to be much more specific such as, "I want to be able to run ten kilometres without stopping in six months' time."

Next, you need to make sure that your goal is measurable. To make sure you keep working towards your final goal, you need to have smaller, short term goals along the way. Instead of saying I want to run ten kilometers, start with 1 kilometre. Then when you can do that, aim for three kilometres and so on until you reach ten. By having smaller targets, you will find that it is easier to achieve your final goal. So, the "A" in SMART means "achievable", and your goal should never be too easy, but it should always be possible.

Now, let's look at the two letters "R" and "T". The "R" *stands for* relevant. This is about making goals that are important to you, not your family or friends. If you don't really care about last goal, then you're unlikely to succeed. And finally, T is for time-bound, *in other words* there is a final time when your goal has to be reached. There's no point saying "I'm going to run 10 kilometres one day", because you won't. You need to plan it and write down a time when you want to finally be able to achieve this.

So, if you want to achieve your goals, you need to ask yourself a series of SMART questions.

3. Setting goals for success

To succeed in life, it's important to have specific aims or goals. How often have you started something and then given up because it was either too difficult or took too long to complete? It's very easy to give up when things get hard, so how can we make sure we achieve the goals we set ourselves? One way, often mentioned by managers, is to have SMART goals. These are five different things you need to consider if you want to meet your goal. Whenever you plan to set a goal, you need to ask yourself these questions: Is my goal specific? Is it measurable? Is it achievable? Is it relevant? And finally: Is it time bound? If you answer 'no' to any of these questions, then you are unlikely to reach your goal.

4. A passion for apples

Andy Robson, who is still a teenager, is the president of Green and Red, which is a small, but successful apple juice business in Maine. What is incredible is that Andy was only eight years old when he started selling apple juice outside his home in Auburn, where he still lives with his family.

Andy adapted a 1920s recipe that he got from his grandmother, but he added honey to the juice to make it a little different from his grandmother's. The reason he decided to add honey was because he is passionate about helping bees and wants to help protect them. His company now donates 15% of its profits to bee conservation groups who are fighting to save the honeybee.

Andy, whose picture is on every bottle of apple juice, has become very well-known in Maine. And Green and Red, which has been sold in a range of shops across Maine for years, is now selling in some restaurants and is very popular.

But that's not all. Andy has started his own charity with Jessica Webb, whom he met at school. Jessica keeps her own bees and is also a young entrepreneur – she sells her own honey locally. The two teenagers want to teach children about how to look after bees and about how to become an entrepreneur. They plan to go into schools and share their experiences as well as educating the children about the importance of bees and why we need to look after them.

5. Pedal-powered washing machine

A 14-year girl from India has created her first own invention. When her mother became ill, Remya had to wash the clothes for the family. She thought that washing everything by hand took too much time, so she recycled some bicycle parts and built a pedal-powered washing machine which saves time and keeps you fit! Her invention will help families whose homes don't have electricity. Her next goal is to make a simple device that can create electricity to use at home.

6. Corn cob water filter

11-year-old Lalita knew that many families in her village in Odisha, India couldn't get clean water and they couldn't afford to buy expensive filters. In Odisha, farmers grow a lot of corn, but they only sell part of the plant. The rest of the corn cob isn't used. When she saw all the dried corn cobs on the side of the road, she wondered if they could help filter water. Her corn-cob filter removes 80% of all pollution in the water. The water can then be boiled to make it safe to drink. Her goal is to sell the cheap device to farmers so they can stay healthy.

7. Report on the Young Inventor's Competition

Introduction

The purpose of this report is to describe my experience at the Young Inventor's competition and recommend any changes that could improve how it worked.

The organisation

I live in Montreal in Canada, and the competition finalists were invited to go to Toronto to present their inventions. The competition organisers were very good at sending me information and helping me to sort out travel arrangements. They also organised for my invention to be sent to the competition venue.

The competition

The competition was very well organised and there was plenty of time for the finalists to display and talk about their inventions. Lots of companies were invited to attend, so I was lucky to get lots of interest in my invention.

Suggested improvements

Although it was great to meet so many other young inventors from my country, I think that the competition should be expanded to include teenagers from other countries too.

Conclusion

Overall, I had a really positive experience and I would really recommend entering the competition.

8. Two Achievements

Tarek

Ever since I saw my cousin playing the guitar last year, I've wanted to learn too. This year I have a little more time, and so I'm going to do it! I bought a guitar last month and I'm going to classes once a week. I've set myself one goal which is to be able to play one song by next month. My father says he's sure I can do it. I practise the song every day for twenty minutes, and this also helps me relax after studying and revising for all my exams.

Salma

I want to be a newsreader when I'm older, so I know I have to get over my fear of speaking in public. The presentations I have to give at school are useful, but they still make me very nervous. I've been talking in front of the mirror and

recording myself on video talking in front of the camera. I then watch myself and correct the things I don't like. By doing this once a week, I hope that by this time next month I won't feel nervous when I have to give a presentation in school about the future of the internet. Wish me luck!

9. Cairo from a visitor's view

Cairo, which is the capital city of Egypt, is a place which offers the visitor a wide range of experiences. Therefore, depending on whom you talk to, they will give you a very different picture of the city.

Last year was a time when I decided to fit in as many difference experiences as possible and so I visited Cairo. I was lucky enough to be invited by a friend whose family lived there and wanted to show me everything the city had to offer. My friend Fares, with whom I had shared a flat in my first year at university, travelled with me by train to the city. It was at the Ramses Railway station where I had my first sight of the magnificent architecture the city has to offer. However, this was not the only surprise which the city had for me. In my next blog post I will tell you about all the wonderful people who I will never forget and the places which will forever live in my memory.

10. Real solutions to problems

We all know the importance of new inventions to make life easier. However, not all inventors have been successful in finding good solutions to everyday problems. Some of the craziest ideas include mini umbrellas to attach to your shoes or even a sleepsuit made for babies to clean the floor as they crawl around the house! However, luckily enough there are also young people today who are creating and selling real solutions for problems their local community experiences.

Several teenagers from Aswan have been trained to produce and sell their ideas in order to help those that live in their area. The inventions include a range of useful solutions. One of the tastiest options by Azhar is a fruity dessert for those who are breaking fast and don't want to eat dairy products.

Eman has created a collection of clothes with a complete range of matching accessories so those in her neighbourhood do not have to go to several different shops to get the perfect outfit. The unique selling point of these ideas is that they are offering practical solutions to real problems, and also help to reduce pollution, as their customers do not need to use cars or buses to travel outside their neighbourhoods.

The training project, which a joint effort between governmental and non-governmental organizations, has been a great success amongst both boys and

girls. The hope is that it will produce more entrepreneurs who will create real solutions for those common problems we come across every day.

11. Video Script

When you read about successful people who have achieved all their goals, it's easy to forget that most of them had many failures before they became successful.

Failure is a word that most people don't want to hear. We all want to be successful, but when something goes wrong, many people just give up and try something different. Yet a lot of successful people failed many times before they achieved success. The main difference between long-term success and failure is the way we react to it. The winners are the people who think of ways to overcome the problems and keep working towards their goal.

We've all heard about Albert Einstein, who was brilliant at Physics, but at school he was not a good student. He had problems learning to speak and his teachers didn't think he was very clever. Yet, he continued studying and was accepted to university the second time he applied. He qualified, worked hard and later he won the Nobel Prize for Physics.

Michael Jordan, who is probably one of the world's most famous basketball players, was once dropped from his high school basketball team. He says that during his career he lost over 300 games and failed over and over again, but his determination to succeed helped him achieve his goals.

Language Notes

1. Interrogative Pronouns ضمائر الاستفهام :

whoever	أيما (للفاعل العاقل) / أي شخص	whenever	حينما / متي
whomever	أيما (للمفعول العاقل) / أي شخص	wherever	أينما / أين
whatever	مهما / أي شيء (لغير العاقل)	however	بأي طريقة
whichever	أيهما		

* Whoever would like to do such a terrible thing?
* I make friends with whomever I meet.
* Spontaneous people do whatever they think of.
* Come whenever you wish.
* There are three stories. Read whichever you like.
* You will find them wherever you go.
* There's no specific school uniform. We wear however we please.

2. since / ever since / since then:

- ماضى بسيط + since / ever since + مضارع تام / مضارع تام مستمر.
- It's + مدة + since + ماضى بسيط.
- مضارع تام / مضارع تام مستمر + since then + ماضى بسيط:

* I haven't heard from Ali since he travelled abroad.
* Ali travelled abroad in 2015. Since then, I haven't heard from him.
* It's a long time since I heard from Ali.

3. More Notes:

advise	ينصح	recommend	يوصي / يرشح
every (each) day	ظرف بمعنى (كل يوم)	everyday	صفة بمعنى (يومى)
custom	عادة مجتمع كامل	habit	عادة فردية
tasty	حلو المذاق / لذيذ الطعم	tasteful	حسن الذوق
developed	متقدم / مبني/ مكتمل النمو	developing	نام (في مرحلة النمو) / متخلف
attached (connected) to	موصل بـ	attached (connected) with	مرتبط بـ
manage to + مصدر	يتمكن من	succeed in + V.ing	ينجح فى
list	قائمة من عناصر	menu	قائمة أطعمة في مطعم
wander	يتجول	wonder	يتساءل
sensible	واع / عاقل / حكيم	sensitive	مرهف الحس / ضعيف
be (get) promoted	يحصل على ترقية	get promotion	يحصل على ترقية
identify	يحدد هوية لأول مرة	recognize	يتعرف علي شخص يعرفه من قبل
either of	أى من	neither of	لا أحد من
either ...... or	اما ...... أو	neither ...... nor	لا ..... ولا ......
neighbouring	مجاور	neighbourly	ودود
hard	صعب - خشن - بجد	hardly	بصعوبة - بالكاد
at the age of (aged)	فى سن (فى عمر)	in the age (reign) of	فى عهد / فى عصر
'd rather + مصدر	يُفضل	'd + better + مصدر	من الأفضل له
a cloth	قطعة من القماش	clothes	الملابس (جمع)
cloth / material	القماش (مفرد)	clothing	الملبس (مفرد)

Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Investors have made a 14% ....in just 3 months.
   a. earnings b. interests c. profit d. share
2. A .... is a set of instructions for cooking or preparing a particular food.
   a. prescription b. sign c. recipe d. leaflet
3. More than 130 agricultural plants in the US are pollinated by ....
   a. honeymoons b. honeybees c. honeydew d. honeycombed

4. It is known that there is a small but .... decline in male births.
a. measure b. measurer c. measurement d. measurable
5. Once we have all the .... information, we can make a decision.
a. abnormal b. relevant c. unusual d. odd
6. You should set yourself .... goals.
a. achievable b. unreachable c. hidden d. unbelievable
7. An ....is a person who starts a business and risks loss to make money.
a. expert b. engineer c. entrepreneur d. architect
8. The leaders met for the .... purpose of preserving the ceasefire.
a. specific b. general c. common d. familiar
9. The team has been successful in achieving challenging ....
a. nails b. ranges c. leaves d. objectives
10. Yesterday's letter contains a .... account of the decisions.
a. detail b. details c. detailed d. in detail
11. By signing the contract, you agree to be .... by its terms.
a. hound b. found c. mount d. bound
12. I came .... children sleeping under bridges.
a. in b. across c. out d. by
13. This silk scarf is the perfect .... for stylish summer evenings.
a. result b. reasonable c. shade d. accessory
14. Would you be willing to .... some of your time to local charities?
a. donate b. rescue c. stand d. attach
15. She doesn't like to be seen in .... without her make-up on.
a. private b. special c. secret d. public
16. The agreement .... clear targets for the reduction of carbon emissions.
a. sets b. sits c. seats d. betrays
17. A cure for lung cancer would .... thousands of lives each year.
a. measure b. mention c. save d. damage
18. Their family home and .... were destroyed in the fire.
a. professions b. missions c. emissions d. possessions
19. I'm looking for a necklace to complete my ....
a. outfit b. outlaw c. outlet d. budget
20. We spent an hour .... around on our hands and knees looking for the key.
a. inventing b. crawling c. discovering d. crying
21. You can enjoy an excellent .... of leisure and sporting facilities.
a. range b. line c. serial d. version
22. The people who work here are well .... and open-minded.
a. educate b. educated c. education d. educational
23. I think the problem can be got .... without too much difficulty.
a. by b. over c. out d. away
24. The medical .... is always telling us we should exercise more.
a. profession b. job c. occupation d. career
25. Most students have little difficulty .... to college life.
a. crawling b. throwing c. boiling d. adapting
26. There are examples of most styles of .... in the town.
a. arch b. architect c. architecture d. archaic
27. The ....of that bad night is still clear in his mind.
a. memory b. monument c. moment d. minute
28. I don't know him personally, but I know him by ....
a. scene b. view c. landscape d. sight

29. She always called at the house .... she was in the area.
a. whenever b. whatever c. whoever d. however

30. The cooking time needed .... on the size of the potato.
a. count b. depends c. rely d. dependence

31. There is a lack of confidence in the government's ability to .... the economy.
a. fight b. struggle c. manage d. delay

32. It was so exciting to see these .... animals in the wild. I loved them all.
a. bad b. awful c. magnificent d. annoying

33. The ....of the festival is to increase awareness of Egyptian culture and traditions.
a. balance b. aim c. pedal d. removal

34. The methods of study include lectures, ..., case studies and practical sessions.
a. moods b. noodles c. tutorials d. weapons

35. She spoke with .... about preserving the building.
a. pollution b. motion c. notion d. passion

36. I .... activities such as jogging and weightlifting as unnatural.
a. recognize b. consider c. love d. adore

37. We need to think ....-term if we want to get any serious results.
a. length b. lengthen c. lengthens d. long

38. His new .... is available on CD or as a download.
a. record b. passion c. passionate d. prize

39. AIDS .... for Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome.
a. stands b. sits c. sets d. builds

40. It is often a good idea to start with smaller, easily .... goals.
a. achievement b. achieve c. achieves d. achievable

41. This seems to be a .... way of dealing with the problem.
a. sensible b. sense c. sensitive d. senses

42. The manager will confirm the end .... of your free trial period.
a. calendar b. line c. thread d. date

43. A .... is someone who trains a sports player or team.
a. maid b. coach c. servant d. reporter

44. His guitar playing was .... and extremely skillful.
a. passionate b. cruel c. rude d. effortless

45. .... is a flat bar on a machine such as a bicycle, car, etc. that you push down with your foot in order to make parts of the machine move or work.
a. Metal b. Tagine c. Tank d. Pedal

46. Delicate clothes should be washed .... hand.
a. in b. for c. by d. across

47. This .... allows deaf people to communicate by typing messages instead of speaking.
a. devise b. device c. advice d. advise

48. He made a career as an .... of quick-selling gadgets.
a. discoverer b. inventor c. explorer d. sailor

49. As with all major high-technology industries, it is now dominated by large .... companies.
a. multinational b. multi faith c. multi storey d. multi pack

50. In Ramadan, Muslims can't .... fast before sunset.
a. repair b. esteem c. break d. evaluate

51. Solar energy offers a low-cost .... to our fuel problems.
a. pollution b. fission c. motivation d. solution

52. .... is a piece of clothing for a baby, which covers the body, arms, and legs, worn especially at night.
a. Scarf b. Veil c. Sleepsuit d. Trousers

53. He shouted so loudly that the whole .... could hear him.
a. neighbourhood b. neighbour c. neighbouring d. neighbourly

54. Environmentalists say there is a high risk of .... from the landfill site.
a. situation b. pollution c. education d. imagination

55. A .... is someone who reaches the last stages of a competition or tournament by doing well or winning in its earlier stages.
a. journalist b. economist c. finalist d. scientist

56. The disease affects a greater .... of men than women.
a. camouflage b. percentage c. precedence d. dependence

57. .... the pan from the heat and continue to stir the sauce.
a. Remove b. Resolve c. Rename d. Replay

58. He was primarily .... by the desire for profit.
a. exploded b. despaired c. desired d. motivated

59. You're always complaining. .... of people would be happy to have your job.
a. Lot b. Much c. Plenty d. Little

60. .... is the long hard part of the maize plant that the rows of yellow grains grow on.
a. Corncop b. Pedal c. Farming d. Alligator

61. A .... is a device containing paper, sand, chemicals, etc. that a liquid or gas is passed through in order to remove any materials that are not wanted.
a. pedal b. printer c. crater d. filter

62. The new plan .... widening a minor road through the valley.
a. involves b. containing c. consisting d. enclosing

63. I .... for the Labour candidate in the last election.
a. named b. voted c. set d. involved

64. She made a .... of Roman coins and medals.
a. collect b. collective c. collecting d. collection

65. A survey is now being carried .... nationwide.
a. out b. on c. by d. over

66. The meeting will be held at a/an .... in the south of the city.
a. avenue b. outfit c. landfill d. venue

67. How would you like to spend the .... of the day?
a. test b. rest c. pest d. best

68. "Why do you want to know?" "No particular reason. I was just ...."
a. wandering b. wander c. wondering d. wonder

69. Both the driver and the passenger suffered from .... injuries.
a. minor b. amazing c. minus d. astonishing

70. They are seeking increased .... to markets overseas.
a. access b. assess c. possess d. process

71. Regulating traffic will .... the accident rate significantly.
a. increase b. reduce c. encourage d. have

72. I've voiced my opinion at every meeting I've ....
a. pretended b. abandoned c. suffered d. attended

73. The document .... our company's recycling policy.
a. outlines b. cycles c. counts d. measures

74. I have rarely seen her .... any sign of emotion.
a. plays b. replays c. delays d. display

75. The children were surprised by the sudden .... of their teacher.
a. entry b. attack c. attract d. craziness

76. An .... is someone who makes all the arrangements for an event.
a. exporter b. importer c. organizer d. entrepreneur

77. Her report lists numerous .... for the improvement of safety.
a. accessories b. inhabitants c. recommendations d. anniversaries

78. He's the .... of a large international organization.
a. criminal b. thief c. burglar d. president

79. Metals .... when they are heated.
a. condense b. evaporate c. expand d. contract

80. The doctor told me to eat less red meat and ....
a. dairy b. diary c. denary d. dearly

81. The .... provides housing and support services for homeless young people.
a. aggression b. organisation c. consideration d. protection

82. This project was launched with the .... of increasing the number of visitors.
a. ache b. purpose c. pain d. thread

83. He has eliminated dairy .... from his diet.
a. produce b. producers c. products d. production

84. The company's products have been .... mainly through advertising.
a. reduced b. promoted c. lessened d. reduced

85. Could you sort .... the toys that can be thrown away?
a. in b. at c. over d. out

86. The agreement will .... new opportunities for the aviation industry.
a. distort b. magnate c. manage d. create

87. Many divorced fathers only have access .... their children at weekends.
a. at b. to c. by d. in

88. We will not stop until we have .... our goal.
a. sustained b. assisted c. reached d. achieve

89. Would you rather .... from this shop?
a. buying b. buys c. buy d. bought

90. I kept .... hard until 12 at midnight.
a. working b. works c. worked d. to work

Grammar

Defining and non-defining relative clauses

عبارات الوصل الأساسية وغير الأساسية

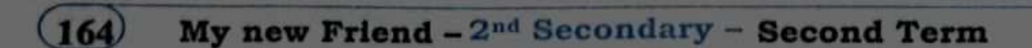
1. For people للعاقل:

فعل + who / that + فاعل عاقل

* The boy who / that broke the window was punished.
* An astronaut is someone who / that travels into space.

فاعل آخر + whom / who / that + مفعول عاقل

* This is the boy whom / who / that the policeman saved yesterday.
* The girl whom / who / that we met at the party last night is my cousin.





- عند وجود حرف جر مع المفعول العاقل:

حرف الجر ...... + whom / who / that + مفعول عاقل
.... whom / who + حرف الجر + مفعول عاقل

* Is this the boy whom / who / that you go to school with?
  Is this the boy with whom / who you go to school?

2. For things, animals and ideas :للأشياء والحيوانات والأفكار (غير العاقل)

فعل + which / that + فاعل غير عاقل
فاعل آخر + which / that + مفعول غير عاقل
فعل / فاعل آخر + , which + الفكرة



* This is the car which / that hit my child.
* The dictionary which / that you had lent me was lost.
* She said sorry, which made him forgive her.

- عند وجود حرف جر مع المفعول غير العاقل:

حرف الجر .... + which / that + مفعول غير عاقل
.... which + حرف الجر + مفعول غير عاقل



* Is this the book which / that you were looking for?
  Is this the book for which you were looking?

- لاحظ التعبيرات التالية وضمائر الوصل التي تليها:

all of / some of / many of / none of / each of / much of / one of / three of / half of

* هذه التعبيرات لا تسبق سوي (whom) أو (which).

* The rich man adopted five orphans, three of whom are girls.
* She asked me many questions, none of which I answered.

الفرق بين (that) و (who – whom – which)

١. لا نستطيع استخدام (that) مع جمل الوصل التي تعطي معلومات إضافية والتي توضع بعد فاصلة.

Correct	Cairo, which is massive, is a polluted city.
Incorrect	Cairo, that is massive, is a polluted city.

٢. يفضل استخدام (that) عند وجود أحد الكلمات الآتية:

all / any / every / few / many / no / none / some / little / much

* All that happened was noted down.
* This is the most interesting story that I have ever read.

Correct	That was all that he wanted me to do.
Incorrect	That was all what he wanted me to do.
Incorrect	That was all which he wanted me to do.

٣. لا تستخدم حرف جر قبل (that):

Correct	Is that the book that you were looking for?
Incorrect	Is that the book for that you were looking?

3. For possession للملكية:

مملوك + whose + مالك (عاقل / غير عاقل)

* The woman whose car was stolen reported the police.
* The man whose son was lost was very worried.

4. For places للأماكن:

* هناك حالتين لاستخدام ضمير وصل مع الأماكن:

1. When an activity happens in the place عند وجود نشاط تم في المكان:

لا تستخدم حرف جر مع (where)

المكان + where + فاعل آخر + ...
المكان + in / at / to which + فاعل آخر + ...
المكان + which / that + فاعل آخر + ... in/ at/ to

* This is the city where I live / in which I live / which (that) I live in.

2. When there's no activity that happens in the place

عند عدم وجود نشاط تم في المكان:

When the place is regarded as an object عند التعامل مع المكان كشيء

المكان + which / that + فاعل آخر + ...

* This is the house which / that my father bought last year.

5. For times للزمان:

- هناك حالتين لاستخدام ضمير وصل مع الزمان:

1. When an activity happens at the time عند وجود نشاط تم في الزمان

لا تستخدم حرف جر مع (when)

الزمان + when + فاعل آخر + ...
الزمان + in / at / on which + فاعل آخر + ...
الزمان + which / that + فاعل آخر + ... in / at / on



* Winter is the season when I write poems.
* Winter is the season in which I write poems.
* Winter is the season which / that I write poems in.

2. When there's no activity that happens at the time عند عدم وجود نشاط تم في الزمان

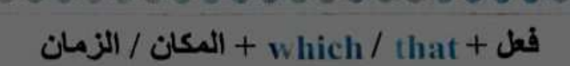
When the time is regarded as an object   عند التعامل مع المكان كشيء

.... فاعل آخر + which / that + الزمان

* Spring is the season which / that I love most of all.

* نستطيع ربط حدثين بـ (when) ويكون معناها _ عندما _ (وهي ليست ضمير وصل):

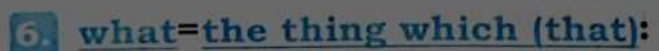
* Ali returned to Egypt when his wife died.
* Mona returned home when she felt tired.



فعل + which / that + المكان / الزمان

تأكد أنه اذا كان هناك فعلاً بعد ضمير الوصل اللاحق للمكان أو الزمان فإنه من المستحيل أن يكون أي نشاط قد حدث في هذا المكان او الزمان وبالتالي يكون ضميري الوصل المناسبين للمكان او الزمان هنا هما (which / that).

* Alex is the city which / that attracts me much.
* Dubai, which is a big city, is an important trade centre.



6. what=the thing which (that):



* We didn't expect what happened.
* Don't tell the headmaster what he had said.

7. Question words أدوات الاستفهام:

* تستطيع استخدام أي أداة استفهام بمعناها الاستفهامي داخل الجمل الاستفهامية الغير مباشرة:

مصدر to / جملة + أداة الاستفهام + جملة افتتاحية

* Do you know who stole the car? (من؟)
* Can you tell me where you will spend the summer holiday? (أين؟)
* She showed me how to use the internet. (كيف؟)

كيفية استخدام حرف جر قبل الضميرين (whom – which)

1. Places and Times مع المكان والزمان:

المكان + in / at / to which
الزمان + in / at / on which

* This is the *house* in which my mother lived when she was young.
* Friday is the *day* on which I take a day off work.

2. People, animals and things :مع الناس والحيوانات والأشياء

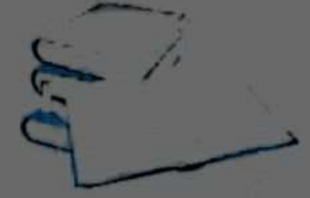
* اختيار حرف الجر الذي يسبق (whom/ which) يعتمد علي المعنى الذي تقصده:

* This is the article in which she writes about science. (التي فيها)
* Lord of the Flies is a story in which a group of school boys are shipwrecked on an island. (التي فيها)
* She asked me where I had been, to which I replied, "It's a secret". (الذي عليه)
* Tomorrow, I'm going to a meeting at which we're going to discuss women's role in society. (التي فيها)
* He says he's busy, by which he really means he doesn't want to go out this evening. (التي بها)
* They said something very cruel, for which I think they should apologize. (الذي عليه)
* This is the knife with which we cut vegetables. (التي بها)

* لاحظ في المثال التالي وجود حرف الجر في نهاية الجملة.

* I didn't understand the sentence which he started the interview with.

whose ضمير وصل للملكية
who's = who is / who has



* The person whose job is to clean the school isn't here today.
* This is the woman who's responsible for cooking here. (who is)
* This is the boy who's been waiting since morning. (who has)

It + is / was + (اسم) + who / which / where / when ......

* It's Ali who broke the window.
* It's where most wedding parties are held.

ثانيا: أنواع عبارات الوصل وكيفية الاستغناء عن ضمير الوصل:

- هناك نوعان من الجمل الموصولة:

1. Defining relative clauses:

١. جمل الوصل الأساسية التي تعطينا معلومات رئيسية لا يمكن الاستغناء عنها، ولا يمكن وضع تلك الجمل بين فاصلتين.

* The man who/that lives next door works in a bank.
* This is the photo which/that shows our house.
* The town where I was born is in the south of Egypt.

- لابد من استخدام ضمير وصل داخلها إذا كان هذا الضمير يعود على فاعل:

* Andy is the teenager who / that started his own apple juice company.
* Bees are small insects which / that make honey.

- يمكن الاستغناء عن ضمير الوصل هذا إن كان هذا الضمير يعود على مفعول:

* Andy adapted a 1920s recipe (that) he got from his grandmother.

2. Non-defining relative clauses:

٢. جمل الوصل الغير أساسية التي تعطينا معلومات غير هامة و يمكن الإستغناء عنها، ويتم وضع تلك الجمل بين فاصلتين.

* لا يُستخدم ضمير الوصل that في هذا النوع من الجمل.

* Omar, who works in a bank, lives next door.
* This photo, which I took, shows our house.
* Aswan, which is in the south of Egypt, is where I was born.

- لابد من استخدام ضمير وصل في هذا النوع من الجمل.

Correct	Andy, whose photo is on every bottle of Red and Green, is still young.
Incorrect	Andy, I met at school, is still young.

- كيفية حذف ضمير الوصل

١. نستطيع حذف ضمير الوصل الذي يعود علي مفعول (who/ whom/ which/ that) دون أن نعوض عنه:

* The car which he bought is a wonderful one.
  The car he bought is a wonderful one.

٢. نستطيع حذف ضمير الوصل الذي يعود علي فاعل بشرط أن نعوض عنه كالآتي:

فاعل + who / which / that + فعل في المعلوم	= فاعل + V.ing
فاعل + who / which / that + فعل في المجهول (be + P.P.)	= فاعل + P.P.

* The boy who was playing in the garden is her son.
  The boy playing in the garden is her son.
* The books which were written by Naguib Mahfouz are great.
  The books written by Naguib Mahfouz are great.
* The boy who was sitting in the last row made a lot of noise.
  The boy sitting in the last row made a lot of noise.
* Paper which is made from recycled materials is very cheap.
  Paper made from recycled materials is very cheap.



- لابد من استخدام ضمير وصل داخلها إذا كان هذا الضمير يعود على فاعل:

* Andy is the teenager who / that started his own apple juice company.
* Bees are small insects which / that make honey.

- يمكن الاستغناء عن ضمير الوصل هذا إن كان هذا الضمير يعود على مفعول:

* Andy adapted a 1920s recipe (that) he got from his grandmother.

2. Non-defining relative clauses:

٢. جمل الوصل الغير أساسية التي تعطينا معلومات غير هامة و يمكن الاستغناء عنها، ويتم وضع تلك الجمل بين فاصلتين.

* لا يُستخدم ضمير الوصل that في هذا النوع من الجمل.

* Omar, who works in a bank, lives next door.
* This photo, which I took, shows our house.
* Aswan, which is in the south of Egypt, is where I was born.

- لابد من استخدام ضمير وصل في هذا النوع من الجمل.

Correct	Andy, whose photo is on every bottle of Red and Green, is still young.
Incorrect	Andy, I met at school, is still young.

- كيفية حذف ضمير الوصل

١. نستطيع حذف ضمير الوصل الذي يعود علي مفعول (who/ whom/ which/ that) دون أن نعوض عنه:

* The car which he bought is a wonderful one.
  The car he bought is a wonderful one.

٢. نستطيع حذف ضمير الوصل الذي يعود علي فاعل بشرط أن نعوض عنه كالآتي:

فاعل + who / which / that + فعل في المعلوم	= فاعل + V.ing
فاعل + who / which / that + فعل في المجهول (be + P.P.)	= فاعل + P.P.

* The boy who was playing in the garden is her son.
  The boy playing in the garden is her son.
* The books which were written by Naguib Mahfouz are great.
  The books written by Naguib Mahfouz are great.
* The boy who was sitting in the last row made a lot of noise.
  The boy sitting in the last row made a lot of noise.
* Paper which is made from recycled materials is very cheap.
  Paper made from recycled materials is very cheap.



Exercises on Grammar

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Andy is the teenager .... started his own apple juice company.
   a. whom b. whose c. that d. no pronoun
2. Bees are small insects .... make honey.
   a. .... b. whom c. when d. that
3. Andy adapted a 1920s recipe .... from his grandmother.
   a. that he got it b. which he got it c. he got d. he got it
4. Andy, ... photo is on every bottle of Red and Green, is still young.
   a. whose b. whom c. that d. who
5. Jessica, ... at school, is also a teenager.
   a. Andy met b. that Andy met c. who Andy met her d. whom Andy met
6. Miami is a city .... has a lot of tourists.
   a. where b. whom c. which d. this
7. An entrepreneur is someone .... starts their own business.
   a. whom b. whose c. .... d. who
8. Auburn, Maine is the town .... Andy Robson was born.
   a. where b. which on c. on which d. which
9. We need to buy food .... is environmentally friendly.
   a. that b. whose c. whom d. when
10. He's the boy .... apple juice is very popular.
    a. who's b. he's c. whom d. whose
11. Fatima is the girl .... last week.
    a. that I spoke to her b. I spoke to her c. whom I spoke to her d. I spoke to
12. Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, ... was a doctor by profession, invented Sherlock Holmes.
    a. that b. whose c. whom d. who
13. I study four languages, ... is a lot for me to learn.
    a. whom b. where c. which d. that
14. My local tennis club, ... I learned to play tennis, was on television yesterday.
    a. where b. .... c. which d. that
15. In the summer holidays, ... most people take their holidays, seaside towns are usually very busy.
    a. when b. where c. that d. ....
16. The teacher, ... I had a tutorial last week, explains things really clearly.
    a. whom b. with that c. with whom d. with
17. Judy, ... father works for a multi-national company, often travels abroad with her family.
    a. whom b. .... c. who's d. whose
18. Name the actor .... Salah El Deen.
    a. whom plays b. who plays c. plays d. that playing
19. It is said he was a man .... to have the sight of an eagle and the courage of a lion.
    a. who appeared b. he appeared c. that appears d. and appears
20. She used to go with her father to meetings at .... she learned to read and write.
    a. which b. where c. who d. whom
21. I met the doctor .... stolen last week.
    a. his car was b. his car had c. whose car was d. whose car had

22. That is the school .... my primary education.
a. in which I had b. which in I had c. which I had d. which had I
23. I don't know with .... about the loan.
a. that I should speak b. whom should I speak
c. that should I speak d. whom I should speak
24. Luxor, ... my hometown, has a lot of ancient monuments.
a. where is b. that is c. which is d. where
25. The manager, ... secretary is seriously ill, has to type the letters by himself.
a. that b. where c. who d. whose
26. Amal, ... father is a well-known writer, is my best friend at school.
a. .... b. that c. whose d. who's
27. Yesterday, I played a football game .... me tired.
a. whom made b. it made c. when made d. which made
28. Shakespeare, ... are well known worldwide, is a great playwright.
a. playing b. who wrote plays
c. who plays d. whose plays
29. The car .... had been sold.
a. which she wanted it b. she wanted it c. that she wanted it d. she wanted
30. That's the boy .... dog bit me last Friday.
a. whom b. which c. whose d. who's
31. He left for Luxor, the city ....
a. where he lives in b. where he in lives
c. which he lives in d. he lives
32. I prefer cars .... in Germany.
a. making b. are made c. made d. which made
33. The school .... is not far from here.
a. which I work b. where I work c. in I work d. at I work
34. Samy is the boy .... a pilot.
a. who cousin is b. whose cousin is c. that cousin is d. that is cousin
35. He lost the book .... him last week.
a. which lent b. which I lent it c. who lent d. I lent
36. The books .... by Agatha Christie, were made into films.
a. written b. were written c. had been written d. were writing
37. My uncle went to a school in London .... to speak English.
a. where he learned b. which he learned
c. which learned in d. where he learned in
38. I know .... he married her? For her money.
a. who b. what c. which d. why
39. Water .... through a dam produces hydroelectric power.
a. passes b. passing c. pass d. passed
40. We'll give a prize to the company .... exports are good.
a. who b. which c. who's d. whose
41. The village .... I was born is in Upper Egypt.
a. which I was born b. in where I was born
c. where I was born d. that I was born
42. The villa .... is very expensive.
a. in which live b. in which I live
c. which I live d. where I live in
43. The player .... scored the third goal is called Ahmed.
a. whose scored b. whom scored c. who scored d. scored

44. The flat in .... is big.
a. which he lives
b. which does he live
c. where does he live
d. where he lives

45. The club .... my son plays in won the cup.
a. where
b. when
c. what
d. which

46. Our flat, ... on the fifth floor, overlooks the Nile.
a. that
b. which
c. where
d. which is

47. The foreigners .... ended must leave our country.
a. who stayed
b. who stay
c. whose stay
d. who are staying

48. The teacher .... students passed the exam, was so proud of himself.
a. where
b. whose
c. which
d. that

49. This is the house .... when I was young.
a. where we lived
b. where did we live
c. which we lived
d. which did we live

50. This is the girl .... helped us.
a. whom father
b. who's a father
c. whose father
d. whose a father

51. She is the woman .... two books.
a. whom wrote
b. that wrote
c. which wrote
d. who's wrote

52. That's the book .... is a best seller.
a. where
b. which
c. this
d. whose

53. This is the place .... we often have picnics.
a. when
b. which
c. where
d. what

54. Friday is the day .... I visit my relatives in our village.
a. which
b. where
c. when
d. ....

55. This is the article .... about science.
a. in she writes
b. which writes
c. in which she writes
d. in where she writes

56. That is the stadium .... we saw the cup final.
a. at which
b. on which
c. which
d. by which

57. I need to talk to someone ....
a. I can trust him
b. whom I can trust him
c. who I can trust him
d. I can trust

58. The book, ... last week, is really interesting.
a. I bought
b. which I bought
c. which I bought it
d. that I bought it

59. Mr. Samir, ... us science, is always friendly.
a. teaches
b. whom teaches
c. that teaches
d. who teaches

60. We'd better decide .... to buy.
a. that do we need
b. that we need
c. what we need
d. what do we need

61. Yesterday, I played a long game of tennis, ... me very tired.
a. which made
b. that did it make
c. which it made
d. that it made

62. The nurse, ... responsibility is to look after young children, has worked at the hospital for ten years.
a. who
b. which
c. when
d. whose

63. The person .... does most of the cooking in our family is my mother.
a. which
b. who
c. where
d. whom

64. 1837 was the year .... Victoria became queen of Britain.
a. which
b. whom
c. when
d. where

65. Adel is my friend .... brother won the poetry competition.
a. whose a
b. whose the
c. whose an
d. whose

66. Have you seen .... I bought from London?
a. that b. what c. which d. when

67. Alexandria, ... is Egypt's second biggest city, is a wonderful place.
a. in which b. where c. .... d. which

68. He made a bad mistake .... which he had to apologise.
a. with b. for c. to d. at

69. I've just read a newspaper article .... the life of a famous woman is described in detail.
a. which b. in where c. in which d. to which

70. My sister went to London University, ... history.
a. which she studied b. which in she studied
c. where she studied in d. where she studied

71. She asked me where I had been, ... I replied, "It's a secret".
a. which b. by which c. for which d. to which

72. Tomorrow, I'm going to a meeting .... we're going to discuss women's role in society.
a. in which b. at which c. on which d. which

73. He says he's busy, ... he really means he doesn't want to go out this evening.
a. in which b. for which c. with which d. by which

74. They said something very cruel, ... I think they should apologize.
a. for b. which on c. for which d. which for

75. Cleopatra, ... was very beautiful, was the last pharaoh of Egypt.
a. whom b. that c. who's d. who

76. Woman's Day, ... marks an important event in 1909, is on March 8th.
a. which b. that c. where d. whom

77. Alexandria, ... my mother was born, is in the north of Egypt.
a. where b. whose c. which d. when

78. I spoke to the worker .... my office.
a. cleaning b. was cleaning c. who clean d. who cleaning

79. Did you like the room .... ?
a. that we stayed in it. b. which we stayed in it
c. we stayed in it d. we stayed in

80. I always like to buy cotton .... from Egypt.
a. which b. no word c. that d. who's

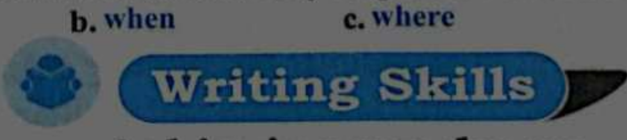
81. My uncle lives in Al-Mahala .... is a big industrial city.
a. whose b. where c. what d. which

82. Mrs. Eman has got her Ph. D .... we all congratulated her.
a. to which b. about which c. on which d. which

83. Shakespeare was a great playwright .... plays are famous everywhere.
a. whose b. who c. which d. who's

84. I don't believe .... he says; he usually tells lies.
a. that b. which c. who d. what

85. I don't really know.................... my neighbour will come back From Italy.
a. what b. when c. where d. which



Achieving my dream

For turning a dream into reality, the first thing that you need is determination. This will help you in a lot of ways. Firstly, it will help you decide

the course of action for doing anything. Besides, it will also help you to plan the journey ahead. Also, it will help to take things slow and maintain a steady pace towards the dream.

Lack of motivation is one of the main causes that force a person to leave his dream behind. So, staying motivated is also part of the goal. And if you can't stay positive, then you won't be able to achieve the dream.

For completing the dream, you have to keep your dream in the mind. And remind this dream to yourself daily. There come hard times when you feel like quitting at those times, just remember the goal which helps you stay positive. And if you feel like you messed up big times, then start over with a fresh mind.

You don't need to cover milestones to reward yourself. Set a small target towards your dream and on fulfilling them reward yourself. These rewards can be anything from toffee to your favorite thing. Besides, this is a good way of self-motivation.

Working towards your goal doesn't mean that you work day and night without stopping. Apart from that, due to continuous efforts, people soon start to become de-motivated. So, taking a break will help your body and mind. For doing so, take a break in between your schedule for some time an engage yourself in other activities.

Your company affects you in a lot of ways than you can imagine. So, be with people who appreciate you and stay away from people who distract and criticize you. We, human beings, fear to make mistakes but with it, we forget an important point that is a mistake helps us to learn. Whenever you make a mistake, you face a tough time but these tough times helps you to polish yourself and be more determinant.

To sum it up, dreaming of a goal is far easier than achieving it. And for fulfilling your dream, you need a lot of things and also have to sacrifice many things.



Exercises on Translation and Comprehension

1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. If you must stay outside during a thunderstorm, keep away from high places, water, and tall objects. They attract lightning.

أ. إذا اضطررت إلى البقاء بالخارج أثناء عاصفة رعدية، ابتعد عن الأماكن المرتفعة والمياه والأجسام الطويلة فهم يجذبون البرق.

ب. إذا أردت البقاء بالخارج أثناء عاصفة رملية، ابتعد عن الأماكن المرتفعة والمياه والأجسام العريضة فهم يجذبون البرق.

ج. إذا أردت البقاء بالخارج أثناء عاصفة رعدية، ابتعد عن الأماكن المرتفعة والمياه والأجسام الطويلة فهم يقاومون البرق.

د. إذا اضطررت إلى البقاء بالخارج أثناء عاصفة رملية، ابتعد عن الأماكن المرتفعة والمياه والأجسام الطويلة فهم يقاومون البرق.

5. Pesticides and herbicides are useful for killing unwanted insects and weeds. Some of these chemicals are biodegradable and decay into harmless forms.

أ. المبيدات الحشرية ومبيدات الأعشاب مفيدة لقتل الحشرات والأعشاب الصغيرة. بعض هذه المواد الكيميائية قابلة للتدرج الحيوي وتتحلل إلى أشكال غير ضارة.

ب. المبيدات الحشرية ومبيدات الأعشاب مفيدة لقتل الحشرات والأعشاب الضارة. بعض هذه المواد الكيميائية قابلة للتحلل الحيوي وتتحلل إلى أشكال غير ضارة.

ج. المبيدات الحشرية ومبيدات الأضرار مفيدة لقتل الحشرات والأعشاب النباتية. بعض هذه المواد الكيميائية قابلة للتحلل الحيوي وتتحلل إلى أشكال غير ضارة.

د. المبيدات الحشرية ومبيدات الأعشاب مفيدة لقتل الحشرات والأعشاب الضارة. بعض هذه المواد الكيميائية قابلة للتدرج الحيوي وتتحلل إلى أشكال غير ضارة.

6. Televisual media has become a pervasive force around the world today. Yet, a central question remains regarding whether watching television is harmful or beneficial for children.

أ. أصبحت وسائل الإعلام المصورة قوة هائلة حول العالم اليوم. ومع ذلك، يبقى السؤال المركزي حول ما إذا كانت مشاهدة التلفزيون ضارة أو مفيدة للأطفال.

ب. أصبحت وسائل الإعلام المصورة قوة منتشرة حول العالم اليوم. ومع ذلك، يبقى السؤال الثانوي حول ما إذا كانت مشاهدة التلفزيون ضارة أو مفيدة للأطفال.

ج. أصبحت وسائل الإعلام التلفزيونية قوة هائلة حول العالم اليوم. ومع ذلك، يبقى السؤال الثانوي حول ما إذا كانت مشاهدة التلفزيون ضارة أو مفيدة للأطفال.

د. أصبحت وسائل الإعلام التلفزيونية قوة منتشرة حول العالم اليوم. ومع ذلك، يبقى السؤال المركزي حول ما إذا كانت مشاهدة التلفزيون ضارة أو مفيدة للأطفال.

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. يجب الاهتمام بغسل الأسنان قبل الخلود إلى النوم، وذلك لأن البكتيريا تصبح نشطة في الفم أثناء الليل.

a. Care must be given to brushing teeth before going to sleep, because bacteria become active in the mouth while the night.

b. Careful must be given to brushing teeth before going to sleep, because bacteria become active in the mouth while the night.

c. Care must be given to brushing teeth before going to sleep, because bacteria become active in the mouth during the night.

d. Careful must be given to brushing teeth before going to sleep, because bacteria become activate in the mouth during the night.

٢. يحدث التلوث بسبب العديد من العوامل التي تحدث في البيئة وكلها تكون من صنع الإنسان في الغالب.

a. Pollution is causing by many factors these occur in the environment and they are all mostly man-made.

b. Pollution is caused by many factors that occur in the environment and they are all mostly man-making.

c. Pollution is caused by many factors these occur in the environment and they are all mostly man-making.

d. Pollution is caused by many factors that occur in the environment and they are all mostly man-made.

٣. تكنولوجيا التعلم تزيد الفرص التعليمية الجيدة الملائمة لرغبات الطلاب واهتماماتهم.

a. Learning technology increases educational opportunities that are good and appropriate to students' desires and interests.

b. Learning technology increases educational opportunities that are good and inappropriate to students' desires and interests.

c. Learning technology increases educational opportunities that are good and inappropriate to students' suspicions and interests.

d. Learning technology increases educational opportunities that are good and appropriate to students' suspicions and interests.

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

A man named Randy liked to hunt trees. He looked for big trees and old trees. He made maps to show where these trees were. He did not want to cut them down. He wanted people to take care of them. Randy was told of a very tall tree on Vancouver Island. The tree was said to be 314 feet tall. That would make it the tallest tree in Canada. Randy set out to find the tree. But someone else found it first. It was found by a logger. Loggers wanted to cut down Canada's tallest tree and all the trees around it. Randy made a path in the forest so people could see the tall tree. The tree was so big and beautiful it would fill them with awe. More and more people wanted to save that forest. Thanks to these people, that forest is now a park. Canada's tallest tree is still there. There may still be a bigger tree out there. Maybe you will find it. But there are only a few old forests left in Canada. Many are still at risk of being cut down.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Why did Randy make maps?
   a. The maps help the loggers.
   b. Randy makes maps to help campers.
   c. He makes maps to show where Canada's biggest trees are located.
   d. He makes maps because he works for the government.
2. What did the loggers want to do to Canada's tallest tree?
   a. They wanted to cut it down. b. Save the tree.
   c. Take pictures of the tree. d. Measure the tree to find out how tall it was.
3. Why did Randy make a path to the tallest tree in Canada?
   a. He needed the path to get home. b. He wanted more people to see it.
   c. He made a path so he could visit the tree more easily.
   d. He made a path to help the loggers get to the tree.
4. What does it mean to be "filled with awe"?
   a. to be not interested b. to be curious
   c. to be amazed d. to want money
5. What happened to the forest where Randy found Canada's tallest tree?
   a. It became an awe b. It became a park c. It was destroyed d. It was demolished
6. What does the underlined pronoun "them" refer to?
   a. people b. trees c. parks d. loggers
7. What is the main idea of the passage?
   a. Saving nature b. Harming nature c. Helping people d. Killing loggers
8. Which of the following is an adverb?
   a. at risk b. bigger c. maybe d. may still be

Advanced Exercises

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. It was Mustafa Fathy .... the second goal in the match.
   a. whom scored b. scored c. who scored d. who was scored
2. The man .... yesterday will visit us tonight.
   a. to whom I spoke b. to whom did I speak
   c. to who I spoke him d. to who did I speak

3. The blouse .... wearing is lovely.
   a. Mona is   b. that is Mona   c. which is Mona   d. Mona
4. That is the school .... my primary education.
   a. in which I had   b. in where I had   c. where I had in   d. I had
5. I don't know .... about the loan.
   a. whom I should speak   b. who I should speak
   c. with whom I should speak   d. whom I should speak with him
6. Dickens was the writer .... Oliver Twist.
   a. who was written   b. wrote   c. was written   d. who wrote
7. The gun .... in the murder was hidden somewhere far from here.
   a. which used   b. that used   c. was used   d. used
8. This is the book I told you about .... the last time I met you.
   a. it   b. no word   c. what   d. that
9. All .... you need is a short holiday and you will get better.
   a. this   b. why   c. that   d. which
10. Verse is the language .... in the form of poetry.
   a. which written   b. is written   c. which wrote   d. written

Test on Unit (12)

A. Vocabulary and Structure (15 Marks)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 Marks)

1. Are you just looking around or are you looking for something .... today?
   a. spicy   b. specific   c. specialty   d. specially
2. The new coach has made a .... difference to the teams' results. They've won every game this year.
   a. measureable   b. trivial   c. usual   d. notorious
3. That information is very .... to our discussion. We were just talking about it.
   a. reluctant   b. relevant   c. ridiculous   d. rural
4. I'm sure you can get what you want. It's .... if you keep working hard.
   a. achievable   b. impossible   c. unlikely   d. improbable
5. I've only .... one goal this year. It's to pass my driving test.
   a. stood   b. done   c. set   d. risen
6. This project is .... so we only have two weeks to complete it.
   a. open   b. permanent   c. usual   d. time-bound
7. The car .... wasn't the criminal's.
   a. that I saw it   b. I saw   c. which I saw it   d. which it was seen
8. Paper .... from recycled materials is very cheap.
   a. which made   b. which making   c. is made   d. made
9. The garden .... I used to play is now a parking lot.
   a. in where   b. whose   c. which   d. in which
10. Can you tell me the reason .... you refused to take the job?
   a. of which   b. with which   c. for which   d. in which

11. This is the knife .... the meat.
a. with which I cut b. with I cut c. I cut d. with that I cut

12. The employer .... is a self-made man.
a. I work for him b. whom I work for him
c. who I work for him d. I work for

13. The electric machines .... in Japan are used everywhere.
a. which are made b. making c. are making d. are made

14. Ahmed is the boy .... father is a teacher.
a. whose b. who's c. whom d. who

15. Fortunately, I found the mobile ....
a. which I had lost it b. I had lost it c. that I had lost it d. I had lost

B Reading Comprehension (8 Marks)

2. Read the passage and the answer the questions: (8 Marks)

Daylilies are a beautiful perennial flower that can brighten up any yard or landscape. They are tolerant of drought and flooding, immune to heat stress, and grow well in full sun or light shade. They are the perfect choice for just about any soil or climate condition.

Different varieties of daylilies can be in bloom from late spring until autumn. Individual flowers last only one day, but each plant produces many buds, and many varieties have more than one flowering period.

Daylilies grow best in soil that is slightly acidic, and they prefer either direct sunshine or light shade.

The best time to plant them is in the early fall or early spring, but they are hardy enough to endure planting or transplanting at almost any time of year. They should be planted 18 to 24 inches apart, and the bulb should be no deeper than one inch below the soil's surface.

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. According to the passage, what soil is best for daylilies?
a. slightly neutral b. slightly acidic c. any soil d. moist soil

2. You could infer from this passage that these flowers are called daylilies because ....
a. they only bloom in the daytime b. the blooms last for one day
c. they look like real lilies, but aren't d. Charles Day developed the hybrid

3. How deep should daylilies be planted, according to the passage?
a. 18 to 24 inches b. one inch or more
c. one inch or less d. any depth works

4. The underlined word perennial, as used in this passage, most nearly means ....
a. it blooms once b. it blooms every year
c. it is always popular d. it is part of the lily genus

5. What is the main idea of the passage?
a. Flowers b. Daylilies c. Plants d. Varieties

6. When is it preferable to grow daylilies?
a. Spring b. Winter c. Summer d. Autumn
7. What does the underlined pronoun "They" refer to?
a. floods b. shades c. droughts d. daylilies
8. What does the author mean by "immune to"?
a. resistant to b. assistant to c. determined to d. willing to

C Writing (9 Marks)

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

Many young people work on a volunteer basis, and this can be beneficial for both the individual and society as a whole.

أ. يعمل العديد من الشباب في مكان تطوعي، وهذا يمكن أن يكون مفيدًا لكل من الفرد والمجتمع ككل.
ب. يعمل العديد من الشباب في مكان تطوعي، وهذا يصبح مفيدًا لكل من الفرد والمجتمع ككل.
ج. يعمل العديد من الشباب على أساس تطوعي، وهذا يصبح مفيدًا لكل من الفرد والمجتمع ككل.
د. يعمل العديد من الشباب على أساس تطوعي، وهذا يمكن أن يكون مفيدًا لكل من الفرد والمجتمع ككل.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

يمكن رؤية كوكب زحل بالعين البشرية المجردة دون الاستعانة بالتلسكوب، حيث يكون بحجم نقطة ضوء لدرجة أنه لا يمكن التفريق بينه وبين النجوم.

a. Saturn can be seen with the human cunning eye without using the telescope, as it is the size of a paint of light to the point that it cannot be differentiated from the stars.

b. Saturn can be seen with the human cunning eye without using the telescope, as it is the size of a point of light to the point that it cannot be differentiated of the stars.

c. Saturn can to be seen with the naked human eye without using the telescope, as it is the size of a point of light to the point that it cannot be differentiated of the stars.

d. Saturn can be seen with the naked human eye without using the telescope, as it is the size of a point of light to the point that it cannot be differentiated from the stars.

4. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: (5 Marks)

Experience is necessary for success.



Vocabulary

advertisement	إعلان	increase	يزيد	Philippines	الفلبين
blog post	منشور مدونة	the media	وسائل الإعلام	obvious	واضح
text book	الكتاب الأصلي	entertainment	تسلية	glad	سعيد
nowadays	في هذه الأيام	dramas	الدراما	outstanding	بارز
interest (n)	اهتمام	huge	ضخم	solar panel	لوح شمسي
whole	كل	reality shows	برامج الواقع	offices	مكاتب
focus on	يركز على	ordinary	عادي	natural	طبيعي
sustain	يحافظ على	real-life	الحياة الواقعية	pleased	مسرور
sustainable	مستدام	author	مؤلف	even though	على الرغم من
own	يمتلك	findings	نتائج	southern Africa	افريقيا الجنوبية
roofs	اسطح	celebrities	مشاهير	material	مادة خام
hopefully	أملا	sunlight	ضوء الشمس	sunglasses	نظارة شمسية

prepositions

spend on	ينفق على	at night	بالليل	come out	يظهر
connect to	يوصل بـ	look up	يبحث علي النت	turn into	يتحول الي
suitable for	مناسب لـ	by the sea	بجوار البحر	contribute to	يساهم في
linked to	مرتبط بـ	for a time	لوقت ما	made from	مصنوع من
take up	يشغل حيز	take away	يزيل	on the top of	على قمة

Expressions

go under the headline	يوضع أسفل العناوين	win an award	يفوز بجائزة
piece of advice	نصيحة	programme makers	صانعو البرامج
run a business	يدير شركة	good quality clothes	ملابس عالية الجودة
introduce a programme	يقدم برنامج	get bored (tired) of	يمل من
go wrong	يتعطل	go home	يذهب للمنزل
hear them calling	يسمعهم ينادون	produce electricity	تنتج كهرباء
hit the ground	يضرب الأرض	go darker	تظلم
need decorating	تحتاج للتزيين	ultraviolet light	ضوء فوق بنفسجي
sports stadium	استاد رياضي	everyday situations	مواقف يومية
on the side of	علي جانب	the natural world	العالم الطبيعي



(1)

Mrs Badawy : I'd like to introduce Amal Hassan, a successful entrepreneur who started her own business five years ago. Amal, can you tell us something about your company?

Amal : Sure. I run a business called Sustain Life which I started with my sister. We connect people with companies that sell sustainable products and holidays.

Mrs Badawy : You haven't always wanted to run your business, have you?

Amal : No. I worked in a supermarket when I first left school. I hadn't done very well in my exams so I took the first job I found.

Mrs Badawy: Did you enjoy it?

Amal : It was boring, but I did learn a lot from it. You see I realised that if I wanted to achieve something in my life, I had to make my own plans. I couldn't expect someone else to help me.

Mrs Badawy : So what did you do?

Amal : Well, I knew that I enjoyed selling, so I got a job in a clothes shop. The manager, who'd worked there for years, taught me all about selling good quality clothes made without destroying the environment. It was there that I got the idea for my own business.

Mrs Badawy : Was it difficult to start the business?

Amal : No, but you need to set clear goals and be prepared to work very hard. Our company is online so we don't have to pay a big building but we needed a brilliant website which we spent a lot of money on.

Mrs Badawy : Have you had any problems?

Amal : I think the hardest thing is to stay focused. When we started, we'd had lots of ideas but realised that we couldn't do them all. It's important tomake sure you can achieve each goal.

Mrs Badawy : Thank you, Amal. After the break, we're going to look more closely at how to write a business plan.

2. An interview with three news professionals

Nowadays, so many people write "news" stories and blogs we decided to interview three professionals involved in the world of news to find out what they think.

Anya : I'm a news reporter for a national television channel and my job is really interesting, but it can also be difficult to find real stories. I believe that it is very important to have good sources which you can trust. Nowadays there is so much news on the internet it's difficult to know which facts are true, and which are not true which is why all facts must be checked carefully.

Haruki: As the editor of a local newspaper, it is essential that all my journalists write stories that interest our readers. The national newspapers have stories which are about the whole country, but we like to focus on happier news happening in our area.

Nina : I'm a photographer and I work with a reporter who writes about crime. We usually travel together so I can take photos and he can talk to the police and people who saw anything. When he has finished his article, he sends it to the newspaper with my pictures which go under the headline.

3. Square eyes; Are we watching too much TV; Is TV good or bad?

Nowadays, many parents are worried about the amount of time their children spend watching television, but in fact the amount of time children actually sit in front of the TV is less than it used to be. A recent survey in the UK found that children watch TV for about thirteen hours a week.

However, they spend more than fifteen hours a week on the internet, and this is increasing. It seems that most children connect to the media from their tablets and phones, which is where they get their entertainment, news and music. However, sitting watching television together can be a very positive way of spending time with your family. There are a lot of channels on TV nowadays, so there are plenty of different kinds of programmes to choose from. As well as the usual programmes, such as comedies and dramas, there are a huge number of reality shows, which have become very popular. These are shows where ordinary people appear in real-life or everyday situations, or in situations or competitions which the programme makers have created.

Television also offers people the opportunity to learn new things, not just about the news, but about the world around them. Documentaries about animals, the environment, history or culture are an excellent way to teach both children and adults things they may not have learnt at school. And if everyone is finding out new information together, it's a great way to discuss new ideas and share opinions.

4. Green World

Green World is a new television series about some of the most amazing and beautiful places around the world. I loved the first programme, which was about the Kalahari desert in southern Africa and the people and animals that live there. The programme was introduced by Marcus Thompson, a journalist who had lived in the Kalahari for years, and it was obvious that he loves the place. I'm glad they used someone who really knew about the place and not a famous celebrity. The photography was outstanding with brilliant photos of the desert, which were taken during the day and at night.

I watched the programme with my two children, and we all learnt a lot of things we hadn't known about the Kalahari desert. We also enjoyed discussing the programme afterwards, and my son looked up more information on the internet. I'm pleased that there are going to be some magazines to go with the series too. I'd certainly recommend this series to anyone interested in the natural world.

The next programme is about the Rocky Mountains in Canada, and I hope it's as good as the first one.

Test on Revision (4)

A. Vocabulary and Structure (15 Marks)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d: (15 Marks)

1. This picture of my grandmother was taken by an important ....
   a. photography b. photographer c. photograph d. photographic
2. A new children's TV .... has been launched. It's very good.
   a. chain b. canal c. channel d. chin
3. My brother is the .... of our school newspaper.
   a. additive b. addition c. editor d. edition
4. The presenter's going to .... my favourite actor on TV tonight.
   a. view b. viewpoint c. interview d. review
5. You must be careful which .... you use. Make sure you can check them.
   a. sources b. curses c. cares d. rescues
6. The .... asked me a lot of questions about the accident.
   a. journalist b. communist c. community d. news
7. The journalist .... to the house fire after a man phoned to report it.
   a. had sent b. sent c. was sent d. had been sent
8. The film will finish in an hour, ...?
   a. isn't it b. would it c. wont it d. will not it
9. Your sister hates horror films, ... she?
   a. never b. does c. doesn't d. does never

10. The boys are cold because they have .... been outside in the rain.
a. justice b. just c. justly d. fair

11. You don't need a jacket because it isn't .... cold today.
a. quite b. very c. quiet d. quit

12. The team are playing .... today, they're going to lose.
a. terribly b. horrible c. terrible d. a terrible

13. Mr Ahmed, ... next door to me, is a famous journalist.
a. that lives b. lives c. whom lives d. who lives

14. Alexandria is a city .... a lot of tourists.
a. where has b. in where has c. which has d. which it has

15. Camels are amazing animals .... for days without water.
a. that can live b. what can live c. that lives d. what lives

B Reading Comprehension (8 Marks)

2. Read the passage and the answer the questions: (8 Marks)

Most cities face environmental problems. But some have creative solutions. One example is Freiburg, Germany. Freiburgers like to save energy. Public transit helps. City planners made streets for trams, not cars. Trams are like electric buses. They save energy and reduce pollution. Transit cards are cheap, and they work on all public transit. Plus, entertainment tickets include free rides!

Besides public transit things are close together in Freiburg. So people usually walk or ride bikes. Most don't even own cars!

Curitiba is Brazil's greenest and cleanest city. Most cities have garbage problems. But Curitibanos have a solution. People exchange food garbage and recyclables for tokens. The tokens can buy food and bus tickets.

This saves money on trash pickup. And it helps many people make a living. It also keeps streets clean and reduces trash in landfills. That's good for the environment.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What is the passage mainly about?
a. the environment b. public transit c. two green cities d. garbage

2. Streets in Freiburg were designed for ....
a. cars b. trams c. planes d. trains

3. Freiburg's transit cards are not ....
a. free b. cheap c. busy d. costly

4. Curitiba has a unique .... system.
a. busing b. exchanging c. recycling d. grasping

5. .... helps Freiburgers save energy.
a. Transit b. Transmit c. Transact d. Translate

6. What can Guritibanos pay for with recycling tokens?
a. food garbage b. records c. money d. beds

7. The Curitiba system reduces ....
a. landfills b. landslides c. trash d. reach

8. Choose a suitable title for the passage.
a. Solving economic problems
b. Solving social issues
c. Solving structural problems
d. Soling environmental problems

C Writing (9 Marks)

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

Some people know from an early age what career they want to pursue, and they are happy to spend the rest of their lives in the same profession.

أ. بعض الناس يعرفون في الطفولة ما هي المهنة التي يرغبون في مزاولتها، ويسعدهم قضاء بقية حياتهم في نفس المهنة.

ب. بعض الناس يعرفون منذ سن مبكرة ما هي المهنة التي يرغبون في مزاولتها، ويسعدهم قضاء بقية حياتهم في نفس المهنة.

ج. بعض الناس يعرفون في الطفولة ما هي المهنة التي يرغبون في مطاردتها، ويسعدهم قضاء بقية حياتهم في نفس المهنة.

د. بعض الناس يعرفون منذ سن مبكرة ما هي المهنة التي يرغبون في مزاولتها، ويتمنون قضاء بقية حياتهم في نفس المهنة.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

تساعد المنصات التعليمية الطلاب في إنجاز المشروعات البحثية والتفاعل مع المعلمين عبر الإنترنت وكأنهم داخل الفصول الدراسية.

a. The educational platforms help students complete the research projects and interact with teachers via the Internet as if they were in the classroom.

b. The educational pavements help students complete the research projects and interact in teachers via the Internet as if they were in the classroom.

c. The educational pavements help students complete the research projects and interest with teachers via the Internet as if they were in the classroom.

d. The educational platforms help students complete the research projects and interest in teachers via the Internet as if they were in the classroom.

4. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following: (5 Marks)

The pros and cons of social media.



My New Friend

Second Secondary Stage

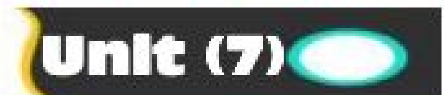


Booklet of Model Answers

كتيب الاجابات النموذجية

كتاب الشرح / كتاب المهارات

إجابات الكتاب الاول (كتاب الشرح)



Unit (7)

Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	a. encouragement	2	b. host	3	d. struggling	4	a. persistent
5	a. used	6	d. determination	7	b. independent	8	c. picked up
9	c. servant	10	d. challenge	11	a. current	12	b. wish
13	d. specific	14	c. confident	15	d. situation	16	b. Drought
17	c. condition	18	d. gardener	19	c. climbers	20	a. published
21	a. harbour	22	d. diary	23	a. distracted	24	d. annoying
25	c. thoughts	26	a. extract	27	a. maid	28	a. emotions
29	c. abroad	30	d. temporary	31	c. cultures	32	a. novel
33	a. stressed	34	d. whistle	35	a. share	36	b. experience
37	a. experience	38	d. asleep	39	d. volunteer	40	d. exactly
41	b. confused	42	d. lonely	43	d. understandable	44	a. alone
45	a. character	46	c. creatures	47	a. explore	48	c. afterwards
49	b. independently	50	a. concentrate	51	c. firefighter	52	d. sounded
53	b. imagine	54	c. bell	55	d. accent	56	c. in all
57	d. especially	58	c. get	59	d. conversation	60	d. includes
61	d. voicemail	62	a. organizing	63	c. by	64	a. climates
65	c. to	66	b. out of	67	d. similar	68	a. on
69	c. whistled	70	b. as	71	a. keep	72	d. At
73	c. away	74	c. anonymous	75	b. later	76	a. get
77	a. cons	78	c. show	79	c. do	80	b. by
81	c. bit	82	a. depressed	83	d. does	84	a. weathered
85	b. feel	86	d. novel	87	a. wished	88	c. host
89	b. piloted	90	d. extracted	91	a. situation	92	b. voice

Grammar

1	d. am staying	2	c. want	3	d. belongs	4	c. have
5	c. are seeing	6	d. sounds	7	a. believe	8	d. is being
9	d. Do you know	10	c. is having	11	b. believe	12	a. wishes
13	a. imagine	14	c. think	15	d. tastes	16	d. miss
17	c. live	18	b. is doing	19	c. am enjoying	20	b. equals
21	c. owed	22	b. does this word mean	23	b. lasted	24	b. believed
25	b. will look	26	a. is having	27	a. contains	28	b. smells
29	d. tastes	30	d. don't agree	31	b. want	32	c. own
33	a. involves	34	c. is seeing	35	c. is thinking	36	c. is having
37	c. seemed	38	d. don't like	39	d. belongs	40	b. am taking
41	b. are doing	42	b. lives	43	b. is repairing	44	c. prefer

45	b. Do you want	46	a. enjoys	47	b. is training	48	b. still
49	b. is being watered	50	c. are having	51	c. doesn't enjoy	52	b. thinks
53	a. have	54	b. is having	55	b. is looking	56	d. wants
57	a. looks	58	c. have	59	a. am flying	60	d. is writing
61	a. is going	62	a. is still decorating	63	d. are reading	64	d. Do you want
65	b. is studying	66	d. am staying	67	a. wants	68	b. are singing
69	b. talking	70	b. is charging				

Exercises on translation

1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. ب. إن كتابة مقال مرضي ومقروء قد يكون صعبًا في البداية، ولكن في كل مرة نكتب فيها مقالًا، نتعرف على تراكيب مختلفة.

٢. أ. على الرغم من أن هناك أناس أشرار وأنانيون في كل مكان، إلا أن الشرفاء موجودون أيضًا لمواجهة الأفعال الخاطئة من خلال فعل ما يعتقدون أنه صواب.

٣. د. الهوايات ضرورية لامتلاك صحة جيدة، قضاء وقت ممتع، إشباع الرغبات، تخفيف التوتر والتخلص من ضغوط الحياة.

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. c. The world is currently facing many deadly diseases and epidemics, therefore all health experts stress the need to adhere to the rules of personal hygiene.
2. c. Social media transmit much news in various fields and activities, whether artistic, cultural, sports, scientific, economic or political.
3. a. A person must breathe deeply, even for a few minutes every day, as this method helps to relax him and reduce blood pressure.

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

1.	d. Both A and B are correct	2.	b. both are adaptations.
3.	d. Both A and B are correct.	4.	a. they wake up to loud noises.
5.	b. summer	6.	c. converting the food
7.	d. dig	8.	d. Animals' ways of adaptation

Advanced Exercises

1	a. is lying	2	c. you are saying	3	d. is smelling	4	d. are having
5	b. pray	6	b. is repairing	7	a. are testing	8	b. intend
9	b. including	10	c. hold				

Test on unit (7)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. (15 marks)

1	b. encouraging	2	a. independence	3	a. struggle	4	a. determined
5	d. used	6	d. host	7	b. always seems	8	b. am thinking
9	d. am finding	10	c. don't know	11	b. understand	12	b. miss
13	c. feel	14	a. prefers	15	a. is sitting		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	b. 10,000 years ago
2	c. clay
3	d. Both A and B are correct
4	b. Cuneiform
5	c. symbols
6	d. none of these
7	b. counting
8	b. existence

4. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

د. تشهد المدن عمومًا مستويات أعلى من الإجرام مقارنة بالقرى. هناك أسباب مختلفة لذلك، ولكن يمكن اتخاذ تدابير لمعالجة المشكلة.

4. Translate into English. **(3 marks)**

c. Modern science has discovered that the fly can be used to treat some diseases, as it has various antibiotics on its body that help relieve burns and wounds.



Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	d. responds	2	a. satisfactory	3	c. alternative	4	b. convenient
5	b. behalf	6	a. earlier	7	b. significant	8	b. argument
9	d. facilities	10	a. expansion	11	d. system	12	c. environmentally
13	a. network	14	d. passenger	15	a. underground	16	b. transport
17	b. speech	18	c. Talk	19	c. public	20	d. connected
21	b. construction	22	d. production	23	b. high tech	24	d. argument
25	c. discussion	26	a. schedule	27	b. decrease	28	b. interrupted
29	d. equipment	30	c. increasing	31	d. form	32	c. due
33	a. view	34	b. solutions	35	d. total	36	b. improved
37	c. precise	38	d. place	39	a. Authority	40	d. persuading
41	a. day	42	a. level	43	c. planet	44	b. conclusion
45	c. cause	46	d. down	47	d. involve	48	b. emphasized
49	c. series	50	d. style	51	c. affordable	52	a. expert
53	b. disagreement	54	d. appropriate	55	a. tunnels	56	d. present
57	d. grateful	58	a. doing	59	d. issues	60	d. provides
61	c. governorate	62	b. kept	63	d. led	64	a. disability
65	d. Formal	66	d. additions	67	a. protect	68	c. suburb
69	b. coast	70	b. points	71	d. driverless	72	d. doubts
73	b. electric	74	d. in	75	a. expect	76	b. at
77	c. for	78	a. to	79	c. for	80	b. up
81	d. of	82	c. to	83	a. on	84	b. negligible
85	d. doing	86	c. made	87	a. to	88	a. to

89	d. level	90	d. due				



1	a. will have improved	2	c. will have learnt	3	d. won't have finished	4	a. have finished
5	d. have gone	6	c. will have	7	b. have taken	8	d. have done
9	d. have started	10	c. will you have done	11	d. will have walked	12	c. will have built
13	c. will have finished	14	a. will grow	15	c. will have grown	16	b. has finished
17	a. is travelling	18	a. will be done	19	b. will be used	20	c. will
21	a. am going to	22	a. is going to become	23	d. will be doing	24	d. will
25	b. takes	26	c. will increase	27	d. will have been built	28	a. will have been used
29	a. will be published	30	d. will be made	31	a. will have been replaced	32	a. will have been
33	a. will run	34	a. by	35	d. will have been saved	36	c. have been
37	d. by	38	a. have been repaired	39	c. will be	40	c. will have been
41	a. am going to	42	d. will be made	43	c. will be studying	44	d. have been
45	c. will be watching	46	a. will have replaced	47	c. will be playing	48	c. will have owned
49	d. may have been eliminated	50	b. will see	51	d. will have introduced	52	a. am going to spend
53	b. will be	54	c. am revising	55	b. will have lived	56	c. are flying
57	c. will have been married	58	a. will be	59	c. will buy	60	d. will be sailing

Exercises on translation

1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. ب. غالبًا ما يكون الرضا الوظيفي نتيجة لظروف العمل وليس للمهنة نفسها. يمكن لبيئة العمل الإيجابية أن تجعل الحياة العملية مرضية.

٢. د. للتكنولوجيا تأثير على العلاقات في العمل والتعليم والحياة الاجتماعية، فهي تسمح لرجال الأعمال بالتفاعل دون لقاء بعضهم البعض.

٣. ج. كان التعاون بين الناس أكثر صعوبة عندما اقتصر الاتصال على الرسائل المكتوبة أو البرقيات. في الوقت الحاضر، تتم التفاعلات عبر البريد الإلكتروني أو الهاتف أو الفيديو.

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. b. Proteins supply the body with energy and calories and strengthen muscles.
2. a. Electronic learning employs modern internet networks and computers to overcome the difficulties and defects of traditional learning.
3. d. The education reform plan includes integrating children with special needs with their normal peers in the same curricula and activities.

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

1.	d. All of them	2.	d. Both A and B are correct.
3.	d. Both A and B are correct.	4.	c. warnings.
5.	b. Adults	6.	c. are high in the trees
7.	d. singing	8.	b. birds

Advanced Exercises

1	c. must	2	c. are going	3	b. am going to go	4	d. should
5	b. should	6	c. will pass	7	c. will probably be	8	d. won't let
9	a. will lead	10	d. By				

Test on unit (8)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	c. alternative	2	c. significant	3	b. involve	4	a. constructed
5	d. create	6	b. expands	7	b. will have been built	8	c. will be lying
9	d. will have heard	10	d. will	11	a. am going to go	12	a. will have finished
13	b. is going to be	14	b. am doing	15	d. will enjoy		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	c. They can eat your crops.
2	d. It is the part of every living thing that tells it how to grow.
3	b. It can make food grow faster.
4	b. Scientists need to do more testing to understand GM foods.
5	b. interrogative
6	b. hinder
7	d. challenge
8	d. GM Crops

4. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

ج. بعض الهوايات سهلة نسبيًا، بينما البعض الآخر صعب. كلا النوعين يمكن أن يكونا ممتعين.

4. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

a. Success and innovation do not come from introversion but through interaction and participation, this requires multiple relationships with others.



Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	d. expeditions	2	a. preserve	3	c. scholarship	4	b. native
5	a. fought	6	c. benefits	7	a. conservation	8	d. inhabitant
9	b. species	10	b. challenging	11	d. Biodiversity	12	b. recycling
13	c. waste	14	a. run	15	b. monitoring	16	d. slightly
17	a. excellent	18	d. known	19	c. unique	20	a. variety
21	d. rainforests	22	b. book	23	a. endangered	24	c. task
25	d. threatened	26	b. available	27	a. survival	28	b. paid
29	b. facing	30	a. apply	31	d. ensure	32	c. aim
33	c. generations	34	c. rewarding	35	d. industry	36	b. signs

37	c. than	38	b. removed	39	a. ordinary	40	c. visible
41	d. select	42	a. prove	43	b. inspired	44	d. positive
45	a. prices	46	a. complained	47	b. progress	48	c. realize
49	c. diver	50	a. allow	51	a. reefs	52	c. limit
53	a. tusk	54	c. coloured	55	b. rule	56	a. valuable
57	c. arisen	58	d. mental	59	a. career	60	c. psychological
61	d. success	62	a. majority	63	a. consequently	64	d. care
65	c. shade	66	d. bay	67	c. suitable	68	a. achieved
69	d. Rewards	70	d. leader	71	c. contact	72	b. reason
73	d. with	74	c. care	75	b. from	76	b. of
77	a. eventually	78	b. on	79	c. out	80	b. for
81	d. minority	82	d. caused	83	c. up	84	a. opportunities
85	d. provided	86	c. onto	87	d. went	88	a. damage
89	b. of	90	c. count				



Grammar

1	d. exactly the same	2	d. exactly	3	a. almost as	4	d. almost as good
5	c. slightly more	6	b. far more	7	b. used to come	8	c. used to eat
9	c. didn't use to be	10	a. used to be come	11	b. used to have	12	c. would go
13	a. damage	14	c. didn't use to be	15	d. don't	16	d. would visit
17	c. used to be	18	a. did you use	19	a. used to have	20	c. didn't use to be
21	a. used to be	22	a. use to have	23	b. much	24	d. younger
25	c. expensive	26	a. a lot	27	b. higher	28	c. highest
29	b. taller	30	d. much	31	b. much	32	c. age
33	b. the most beautifully	34	d. taller	35	d. a bigger	36	c. the worst
37	d. the most expensive	38	b. more traditional than	39	b. a lot better than	40	b. oldest
41	d. more quickly	42	a. angrier	43	b. less heavy	44	d. much more
45	a. much bigger	46	d. I can	47	c. as enormous as	48	d. more confident
49	b. one more	50	a. I am	51	d. used to	52	d. used to
53	d. used	54	c. used to	55	d. doesn't	56	b. didn't
57	c. enjoyed	58	a. used to	59	a. use	60	b. used to
61	d. use to	62	a. cut	63	d. aren't used to	64	c. used to
65	b. travelling	66	b. no longer	67	a. am not	68	c. habit
69	c. to staying	70	a. are used				

Exercises on translation



1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. أ. يعتقد بعض الناس أن الروبوتات ستلعب دورًا مهمًا في المجتمعات المستقبلية، بينما يجادل البعض الآخر بأن الروبوتات قد يكون لها آثار سلبية على المجتمع.

٢. ج. يتطلب العمل الشرطي والعسكري أكثر من مجرد القوة البدنية. يمكن أن يكون العمل الجماعي والقيادة والتواصل أكثر أهمية.

٣. ب. تتعرض العديد من اللغات لخطر الانقراض لأن أعدادًا قليلة جدًا من الناس يتحدثون بها.

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. d. The government is searching for unconventional solutions to energy shortage by providing safe alternatives to generating energy.
2. c. Making mistakes is an integral part of human nature because perfection is a non-human quality, and everyone should benefit from their mistakes.
3. b. The world population will double in the next century, so we must look for effective ways to increase food production in order to avoid famine.

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

1.	b. People did not like it.	2.	c. pastries
3.	b. Big farming companies use cheap workers from other countries.	4.	d. They are not allowed to stay in Canada.
5.	a. sun	6.	a. all red
7.	d. People didn't eat tomato when it first came to Europe.	8.	a. most

Advanced Exercises

1	c. a lot better	2	a. Due to	3	a. older	4	b. am used to
5	c. much more	6	c. more	7	c. am used to	8	d. more
9	b. use	10	b. teaching				

Test on unit (9)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	d. industry	2	a. forest	3	b. leads	4	a. benefits
5	b. arise	6	a. variety	7	a. as tall as	8	b. the most
9	a. by far	10	b. used	11	b. like	12	d. use
13	a. used to read	14	c. I do	15	b. isn't		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	b. in a condominium in Victoria
2	b. because her cat died
3	a. take the cat with her on the bus
4	b. Mrs. Smith
5	b. A dead cat
6	c. Sammy
7	b. At 5
8	a. got lost on the bus

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

أ. مشاهدة الأطفال لأفلام الرعب تجعل سلوكهم عدوانيًا تجاه الآخرين ويزيد من رغبتهم في تقليد الأفعال السيئة التي يشاهدونها.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

d. Some people believe that science turns into a vicious beast in times of war and politicians misuse it to pursue their purposes, indifferent to wounding and killing millions of innocent victims.





A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	c. but also	2	a. in order to	3	c. from	4	c. tall as
5	a. facilities	6	a. native	7	a. will have arrived	8	c. use to
9	d. as	10	b. don't do	11	b. belongs	12	a. will have finished
13	a. will have fallen	14	a. didn't use to like	15	a. more difficult than		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	b. anecdotal problems
2	a. the arms
3	d. feeling tired
4	a. bloating
5	a. Alcoholism
6	d. emotions
7	a. diseases
8	c. The effects of stress

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

د. تهدف الإصلاحات الاقتصادية إلى تحقيق معدلات عالية من التنمية والاستثمار في محاولة لخلق فرص عمل جديدة للشباب ووضع حد لمشكلة البطالة الصعبة التي نواجهها اليوم.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

b. A person should balance between the demands of the job he performs and his personal life that requires attention to family and friends.

Unit (10)

Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	d. launched	2	b. editor	3	d. interview	4	c. sources
5	a. broadcasts	6	d. chance	7	b. searched	8	a. newsreader
9	c. suffering	10	b. range	11	b. scorer	12	a. unreliable
13	d. checker	14	d. reporter	15	d. press	16	a. public
17	d. headlines	18	d. contain	19	c. photographer	20	b. trust
21	a. admit	22	c. bombs	23	a. politician	24	d. matters
25	b. digital	26	c. tradition	27	b. charge	28	d. interviewer
29	c. investigator	30	b. scene	31	d. crashed	32	b. news
33	c. broadcasts	34	d. find	35	b. origin	36	d. correspondence

37	c. conference	38	a. event	39	b. zoomed	40	a. come
41	b. channel	42	b. crime	43	a. inform	44	c. disaster
45	d. teenagers	46	b. produced	47	a. journalist	48	a. talent
49	c. education	50	d. brilliant	51	b. neighbour	52	a. spill
53	a. emergency	54	d. necropolis	55	d. erected	56	c. council
57	c. sculptures	58	c. tone	59	d. buried	60	d. permission
61	b. remains	62	d. monument	63	c. grateful	64	d. rescued
65	b. confirmed	66	d. Exploration	67	a. remarkable	68	a. astronaut
69	b. proper	70	c. spokesperson	71	a. onboard	72	b. discoveries
73	b. space	74	d. locations	75	b. incident	76	a. to
77	d. consequences	78	d. hide	79	c. truth	80	c. flames
81	a. investigate	82	b. service	83	a. amateur	84	d. accidents
85	a. Competition	86	b. income	87	c. barrier	88	d. make
89	d. out	90	c. route				

Grammar

1	b. had seen	2	b. had already	3	d. had forgotten	4	c. had been called
5	c. had phoned	6	a. had left	7	b. hadn't eaten	8	a. had been checked
9	c. had finished	10	c. hadn't spoken	11	c. was doing	12	c. was
13	b. had asked	14	a. had been caught	15	a. by the time	16	d. had discovered
17	a. had been put	18	c. sent	19	a. had left	20	d. had finished
21	a. locking	22	c. had finished	23	a. had received	24	d. writing
25	a. when	26	d. had finished	27	d. had already eaten	28	a. began
29	b. had already seen	30	c. I'd had	31	b. helped	32	c. leaving
33	d. had you done	34	c. have you spoken	35	d. had changed	36	a. after
37	b. while	38	d. was reading	39	a. had lived	40	a. hadn't
41	a. had had	42	d. done	43	a. had we heard	44	b. had been
45	b. had begun	46	c. going	47	b. died	48	a. had kept
49	c. arrived	50	c. had written	51	a. had done	52	a. went
53	a. hearing	54	b. Having	55	b. had written	56	d. graduating
57	d. had cleaned	58	c. had eaten	59	c. than	60	b. Having
61	d. had he returned	62	d. shouted	63	d. had had	64	a. received
65	d. phoned	66	b. had already	67	d. during	68	b. had made
69	c. didn't send	70	b. had spent				

Exercises on translation

1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. د. تتمثل الخطوة الأولى في زراعة الطماطم في تحديد ما إذا كان لديك المساحة المتاحة وضوء الشمس المناسب لزراعتها.

٢. ج. يتمتع الطلاب الجيدون بشغف للتعلم يدفعهم إلى فهم مواد الفصل بشكل كامل بدلاً من مجرد القلق بشأن الدرجات التي يتلقونها في الدورة.

٣. أ. هل جعل المدينة "منطقة ممنوعة التدخين" مفيدًا للصحة حقًا؟ هل يمنع الناس من التدخين أم يساعدهم على الإقلاع؟ هل يؤدي إلى انخفاض عدد المدخنين في تلك المدينة؟

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. b. Conserving water and using its resources more wisely is very important as it makes it pure and helps to preserve the environment.
2. d. The crocodile may be the only animal that moves its upper jaw when it eats, while all living things while eating food move its lower jaw.
3. b. Scientific research has proven that exercising daily gives the body a feeling of happiness, so exercise must be maintained continuously.

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

1.	d. Angkor Wat	2.	a. a man-made, deep ditch around a
3.	c. Hinduism	4.	b. disposal of waste
5.	d. Angkor Thom	6.	a. Suryavarman
7.	b. worshiped	8.	a. By warriors

Advanced Exercises

1	d. had he paid	2	d. Having	3	d. had finished	4	d. getting
5	b. Hardly	6	b. Having	7	c. wasn't	8	d. when
9	b. sooner	10	d. died				

Test on unit (10)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. (15 marks)

1	a. broadcast	2	c. investigating	3	d. editor	4	c. report
5	a. correspond	6	a. scene	7	c. had finished	8	a. finding
9	b. Before	10	c. Having	11	c. No sooner	12	a. had worked
13	a. started	14	a. took	15	c. got		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

1	b. revolution
2	b. something that holds the eye's attention
3	b. elevators
4	d. Eiffel was a man with many interests and abilities
5	b. celebrate the revolution
6	d. 270
7	c. cold
8	d. broadcast

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

ج. يعتقد الكثير من الناس أن نظام النقل العام الفعال هو عنصر أساسي في المدينة الحديثة.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

c. The teacher can present a problem so that each learner searches for solutions and ideas ensure they are proper and applicable.

Model Answers

Unit (11)



Exercises on Vocabulary and Notes

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	d. horror	2	b. critic	3	a. Musical	4	c. true
5	c. marvelous	6	a. genuine	7	c. adapted	8	c. reviews
9	c. rarely	10	d. funny	11	a. best-seller	12	d. demonstrates
13	a. director	14	c. actor	15	a. recommend	16	d. choose
17	b. mission	18	a. rescue	19	a. planet	20	d. reviewer
21	c. crew	22	b. way	23	d. rule	24	c. Meanwhile
25	d. storm	26	b. stealing	27	a. friend	28	c. spaceship
29	a. escaped	30	c. giant	31	d. remake	32	a. coward
33	c. visuals	34	d. Personally	35	b. version	36	a. cheerful
37	c. realize	38	a. a way	39	b. unlike	40	d. powerful
41	a. awful	42	d. annoying	43	c. typical	44	d. waste
45	c. Crowds	46	a. supposed	47	b. documentary	48	c. asleep
49	d. terrible	50	a. remake	51	b. lack	52	d. powerful
53	a. colleagues	54	d. acting	55	d. storyline	56	a. plot
57	b. energy	58	c. hilarious	59	b. harness	60	d. original
61	a. upset	62	b. warmth	63	a. cartoon	64	b. windmill
65	d. at	66	d. scared	67	a. agriculture	68	d. intelligent
69	c. right	70	a. talented	71	b. off	72	b. from
73	c. scenery	74	d. ending	75	b. back	76	a. from
77	a. awful	78	c. making	79	d. win	80	c. from
81	b. build	82	d. to do	83	c. historical	84	d. romantic
85	c. action	86	d. unkind	87	d. incredibly	88	c. animation
89	d. review	90	c. steal				



Grammar

1	b. don't you	2	a. has she	3	a. shouldn't they	4	c. isn't he
5	c. don't you	6	c. do	7	d. won't	8	b. are they
9	a. didn't they	10	a. weren't you	11	a. frightening	12	d. loudly
13	c. bravely	14	b. very well	15	d. very	16	d. quite
17	b. extremely	18	b. loudly	19	a. fast	20	c. brave
21	b. terrible	22	c. quietly	23	b. really	24	c. angrily
25	b. well	26	d. surprising	27	d. brilliantly	28	a. quiet
29	c. terribly	30	d. constantly	31	a. very long	32	c. a bit
33	a. extremely	34	a. quite	35	c. totally	36	d. regular
37	c. efficiently	38	a. more fluently	39	d. most	40	c. successfully
41	c. haven't you	42	a. will he	43	a. is it	44	a. aren't I
45	a. had he	46	d. hadn't you	47	c. wouldn't I	48	d. doesn't it

49	d. aren't they	50	a. did they	51	b. did it	52	c. will you
53	c. need we	54	b. do they	55	b. could I	56	a. shall we
57	a. hasn't it	58	d. hadn't you	59	b. did they	60	d. hasn't she
61	c. aren't they	62	d. shan't we	63	a. did they	64	a. didn't he
65	b. did they	66	c. special	67	d. in a sisterly way	68	c. happily
69	d. badly injured	70	b. peacefully	71	b. easily	72	c. a lot
73	c. angrily	74	a. wrong	75	a. severely	76	b. carefully
77	b. wonderful	78	a. fashionably	79	d. outdoors	80	c. probably

Exercises on translation



1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. ج. تساعد الرياضة على تحسين الحالة المزاجية وتخفيف التوتر والضغط. كما تعتبر أفضل طريقة يمكن للناس من خلالها التغلب على اكتئابهم.

٢. د. يكمن سر النجاح في الحياة في استعداد البشر للفرصة بمجرد مجيئها. يجب ألا ينتظروا شخصًا ما ليسلمهم النجاح على طبق من الفضة.

٣. أ. على مدى العقود القليلة الماضية، أصبحت كمية النفايات الصناعية والقمامة المنزلية المتزايدة مشكلة رئيسية في العديد من البلدان.

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. c. Bad habits such as drug addiction and aggressive behavior usually start in adolescence, so we should advise teenagers not to get used to them.
2. b. Learning problems arise from the brain processing information incorrectly, so a teacher should understand the way the mind deals with data.
3. d. Art develops social and human values and art works fight bad qualities and show their negative impact on people and their lives.

3. Read the text and answer the questions.

1. d. Kublai Khan 2. b. governor 3. c. A prisoner 4. c. Venice and Genoa.
5. a. In 1298 6. b. prescribed 7. a. Thirteenth 8. d. tasks

Advanced Exercises

1	b. hard	2	d. well	3	c. do they	4	b. hadn't you
5	b. need you	6	b. shall we	7	c. very	8	d. in a good way
9	d. enormous	10	c. completely delighted				

Test on unit (11)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	d. cheerful	2	a. awful	3	a. hilarious	4	d. annoying
5	c. comedy	6	b. musical	7	b. isn't it	8	a. hasn't he
9	a. is there	10	d. hasn't she	11	c. haven't you	12	d. enormous
13	c. amazed	14	b. completely	15	b. very big		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

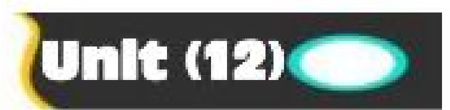
1	b. A Dutch explorer
2	d. Both A and B are correct.
3	c. Statues on the island
4	b. about
5	a. Some are still being found
6	d. ash
7	c. statues
8	b. A mystery

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

أ. القصائد المسلية والقصص وغيرها من الأعمال الأدبية لها تأثير كبير على مشاعر الأطفال لذلك يجب أن نشجع الآخرين وخاصة الأطفال على قراءتها.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

b. There is an important difference between true friends and Internet friends. Your direct contact which occurs face to face with real people, makes them care about you more and give you honest feelings and reactions.





1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	c. profit	2	c. recipe	3	b. honeybees	4	d. measurable
5	b. relevant	6	a. achievable	7	c. entrepreneur	8	a. specific
9	d. objectives	10	c. detailed	11	d. bound	12	b. across
13	d. accessory	14	a. donate	15	d. public	16	a. sets
17	c. save	18	d. possessions	19	a. outfit	20	b. crawling
21	a. range	22	b. educated	23	b. over	24	a. profession
25	d. adapting	26	c. architecture	27	a. memory	28	d. sight
29	a. whenever	30	b. depends	31	c. manage	32	c. magnificent
33	b. aim	34	c. tutorials	35	d. passion	36	b. consider
37	d. long	38	a. record	39	a. stands	40	d. achievable
41	a. sensible	42	d. date	43	b. coach	44	a. passionate
45	d. Pedal	46	c. by	47	b. device	48	b. inventor
49	a. multinational	50	c. break	51	d. solution	52	c. Sleepsuit
53	a. neighbourhood	54	b. pollution	55	c. finalist	56	b. percentage
57	a. Remove	58	d. motivated	59	c. Plenty	60	a. Corncop
61	d. filter	62	a. involves	63	b. voted	64	d. collection
65	a. out	66	d. venue	67	b. rest	68	c. wondering
69	a. minor	70	a. access	71	b. reduce	72	d. attended
73	a. outlines	74	d. display	75	a. entry	76	c. organizer
77	c. recommendations	78	d. president	79	c. expand	80	a. dairy
81	b. organisation	82	b. purpose	83	c. products	84	b. promoted

85	d. out	86	d. create	87	b. to	88	c. reached
89	c. buy	90	a. working				



Grammar

1	c. that	2	d. that	3	c. he got	4	a. whose
5	d. whom Andy met	6	c. which	7	d. who	8	a. where
9	a. that	10	d. whose	11	d. I spoke to	12	d. who
13	c. which	14	a. where	15	a. when	16	c. with whom
17	d. whose	18	b. who plays	19	a. who appeared	20	a. which
21	c. whose car was	22	a. in which I had	23	d. whom I should speak	24	c. which is
25	d. whose	26	c. whose	27	d. which made	28	d. whose plays
29	d. she wanted	30	c. whose	31	c. which he lives in	32	c. made
33	b. where I work	34	b. whose cousin is	35	d. I lent	36	a. written
37	a. where he learned	38	b. passing	39	d. whose	40	c. where I was born
41	b. in which I live	42	c. who (scored)	43	a. which he lives	44	d. which
45	d. which	46	b. which	47	c. whose stay	48	b. whose
49	a. where we lived	50	c. whose father	51	b. that wrote	52	b. which
53	c. where	54	c. when	55	c. in which she writes	56	a. at which
57	d. I can trust	58	b. which I bought	59	d. who teaches	60	c. what we need
61	a. which made	62	d. whose	63	b. who	64	c. when
65	d. whose	66	b. what	67	d. which	68	b. for
69	c. in which	70	d. where she studied	71	d. to which	72	b. at which
73	d. by which	74	c. for which	75	d. who	76	a. which
77	a. where	78	a. cleaning	79	d. we stayed in	80	b. no word
81	d. which	82	c. on which	83	a. whose	84	d. what
85	b. when						

Exercises on translation



1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. أ. إذا اضطررت إلى البقاء بالخارج أثناء عاصفة رعدية، ابتعد عن الأماكن المرتفعة والمياه والأجسام الطويلة فهم يجذبون البرق.

٢. ب. المبيدات الحشرية ومبيدات الأعشاب مفيدة لقتل الحشرات والأعشاب الضارة. بعض هذه المواد الكيميائية قابلة للتحلل الحيوي وتتحلل إلى أشكال غير ضارة.

٣. د. أصبحت وسائل الإعلام التلفزيونية قوة منتشرة حول العالم اليوم. ومع ذلك، يبقى السؤال المركزي حول ما إذا كانت مشاهدة التلفزيون ضارة أو مفيدة للأطفال.

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. c. Care must be given to brushing teeth before going to sleep, because bacteria become active in the mouth during the night.

2. d. Pollution is caused by many factors that occur in the environment and they are all mostly man-made.

3. a. Learning technology increases educational opportunities that are good and appropriate to students' desires and interests.

3. Read the following passage and answer the questions:

1.	c. He makes maps to show where Canada's biggest trees are located.	2.	a. They wanted to cut it down.
3.	b. He wanted more people to see it.	4.	c. to be amazed
5.	b. It became a park	6.	b. trees
7.	a. Saving nature	8.	c. maybe

Advanced Exercises

1	c. who scored	2	a. to whom I spoke	3	b. that is Mona	4	a. in which I had
5	c. with whom I should speak	6	d. who wrote	7	d. used	8	b. no word
9	c. that	10	d. written				

Test on unit (12)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	b. specific	2	a. measureable	3	b. relevant	4	a. achievable
5	c. set	6	d. time-bound	7	b. I saw	8	d. made
9	d. in which	10	c. for which	11	a. with which I cut	12	d. I work for
13	a. which are made	14	a. whose	15	d. I had lost		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	b. slightly acidic
2	b. the blooms last for one day.
3	c. one inch or less
4	b. it blooms every year.
5	b. Daylilies
6	a. Spring
7	d. daylilies
8	a. resistant to

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

د. يعمل العديد من الشباب على أساس تطوعي، وهذا يمكن أن يكون مفيدًا لكل من الفرد والمجتمع ككل.

4. Translate into English. **(3 marks)**

d. Saturn can be seen with the naked human eye without using the telescope, as it is the size of a point of light to the point that it cannot be differentiated from the stars.



Review (4)



Test on Revision (4)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	b. photographer	2	c. channel	3	c. editor	4	c. interview
5	a. sources	6	a. journalist	7	c. was sent	8	c. wont it
9	c. doesn't	10	b. just	11	a. quite	12	a. terribly
13	d. who lives	14	c. which has	15	a. that can live		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	c. two green cities
2	b. trams
3	d. costly
4	c. recycling
5	a. Transit
6	a. food garbage
7	c. trash
8	d. Soling environmental problems

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

ب. بعض الناس يعرفون منذ سن مبكرة ما هي المهنة التي يرغبون في مزاولتها، ويسعدهم قضاء بقية حياتهم في نفس المهنة.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

a. The educational platforms help students complete the research projects and interact with teachers via the Internet as if they were in the classroom.

King Lear Answers

Part (7)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	d. a traitor	2	c. cure	3	a. get	4	d. proved
5	a. authority	6	c. enemy	7	b. interrupting	8	a. stand
9	b. deceive	10	a. carriage	11	b. authority	12	d. kneeling
13	c. madness	14	a. traitor	15	b. prove	16	d. cure
17	c. carriage	18	d. enemy	19	c. deceived	20	c. kill
21	b. stupid	22	c. stand	23	c. revenge	24	b. guilty
25	c. for	26	b. wounds	27	a. powerful	28	a. cruel
29	d. betrays	30	b. Spying				

Part (8)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	a. revenge	2	b. rule	3	a. hungry	4	c. fallen
5	d. camp	6	a. hungry for power	7	b. fall apart	8	d. bleed
9	b. ruled	10	a. cliff	11	a. lose	12	b. pretended
13	b. bring (misprint)	14	a. hides	15	a. rule	16	d. reminds
17	d. power	18	a. messenger	19	c. likely	20	d. thoughts
21	b. fought	22	c. The rich	23	a. army	24	d. with

Part (9)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	c. valuable	2	b. take	3	d. edge	4	a. flat
5	d. cold	6	c. jewel	7	b. a cure	8	d. steep
9	b. edge	10	c. flat	11	b. jewel	12	d. valuable
13	b. steep	14	d. cure	15	a. wars	16	d. purse
17	c. for	18	b. reward	19	a. cliff	20	b. edge
21	d. jewel	22	b. voice				

Revision on Parts (7 , 8 , 9)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	c. take	2	a. stand	3	b. cold	4	a. enemies
5	d. hungry	6	c. rule	7	d. interrupt	8	a. camp
9	c. steep	10	a. valuable	11	d. cure	12	b. traitor

Part (10)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	a. Sense	2	c. battle	3	c. stage	4	a. drum
5	c. creep up	6	b. prisoner	7	d. take out	8	c. nonsense
9	b. tempted	10	a. judge	11	c. recognize	12	b. out
13	a. for	14	c. up	15	d. nonsense	16	c. tempted
17	c. nonsense	18	b. recognize	19	d. stage	20	b. disguised

Part (11)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	a. trust	2	c. trumpet	3	a. equal	4	c. officers

5	d. starve	6	c. invaded	7	c. suffered	8	b. cage
9	b. cage	10	d. starve	11	c. invade	12	d. equal
13	b. trust	14	c. suffered	15	a. took control of		

Part (12)

1	b. traitor	2	d. resign	3	b. fool	4	a. destroy
5	b. resign	6	a. stretcher	7	b. Treason	8	a. Laws
9	a. liar	10	c. trick	11	c. tear up	12	a. stretcher
13	c. resign	14	d. liar	15	a. laws	16	a. treason
17	d. trick	18	b. tear up				



1	a. cages	2	c. arrived	3	a. liar	4	b. trumpet
5	c. stretches	6	b. tear up	7	d. starve	8	b. sense
9	c. recognize	10	d. equal	11	b. stage	12	a. officers

Skills إجابات المهارات

1. Comprehension Passage

1. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(12 marks)**

1	a. move straight up.
2	a. they must move forward.
3	b. do
4	d. Both A and B are correct.
5	b. Helicopters
6	d. rescuing
7	c. They can take off without moving forward.
8	d. Helicopters

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(12 marks)**

1	a. A park
2	d. geyser
3	b. hours
4	d. Grand Prismatic
5	b. Bacteria
6	d. tiny
7	a. regular
8	a. A park

3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(12 marks)**

1	d. Needles
2	d. All of the above
3	a. North and South America
4	a. growing small leaves.
5	c. flower
6	a. soak up
7	a. Cactus
8	b. Cacti

3. Translation الترجمة

1. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d:

١. أ. تحاول الحكومة حل مشاكل المرور من خلال إنشاء طرق جديدة وكباري علوية لأن الطرق مزدحمة للغاية بحيث لا يمكن للسائقين استخدامها.
٢. د. التعليم المنزلي وسيلة تمكّن الطلاب من اكتساب المعرفة بمساعدة المعلمين عبر الإنترنت، لذا تبذل الدولة قصارى جهدها لتحسينها.
٣. ب. الموازنة بين الحياتين العملية والشخصية هامة لكل من الفرد والمجتمع. يجب أن يكون لدى الناس وقت لعائلاتهم.
٤. ج. أثر وباء كورونا بشكل سلبي على سوق العمل والاقتصاد في كل مكان في العالم، لذلك هناك حاجة إلى وقت طويل للتعافي من ذلك.
٥. ج. تلعب الأسرة دورًا حيويًا في تكوين شخصية الطفل لأنها المدرسة الأولى في مرحلة إعداد الطفل.
٦. د. يولي التربويون اهتمامًا كبيرًا بصعوبات التعلم التي تواجه المتعلمين لأنها عقبات تعيق اكتساب المهارات.
٧. ج. التلوث مشكلة خطيرة تهدد الناس والبيئة لذلك من الضروري إيجاد حلول جذرية لكل أشكاله.
٨. أ. المهارات الشخصية مثل التصميم والعمل الدؤوب صفات مطلوبة إذا كنت ترغب في النجاح في حياتك المهنية.
٩. ب. ممارسة الرياضة طريقة جيدة للتخلص من التوتر والإحباط في مكان العمل. تساعد في جعل جو العمل أكثر هدوءًا ونشاطًا.
١٠. أ. يعتقد العلماء أن ارتفاع أسعار الاحتياجات الأساسية وزيادة عدد السكان يجعل من المهم وضع خطط لمواجهة نقص الغذاء.
١١. د. يريد الإرهابيون والمتطرفون الإضرار بصناعة السياحة المصرية، لكن مصر تظل أرض السلام إلى الأبد.

2. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. **d. Peace achieves security. That is why the United Nations is trying to save future generations from the scourge of war all over the world.**
2. **b. In his spare time, a person can reveal his hobbies and the most beloved activities that he desires to develop and enjoy.**
3. **d. Radioactive waste takes different forms, including gas, solids and liquids; the radioactivity can last from a few hours to hundreds of thousands of years.**
4. **c. It is imperative to follow a healthy diet that is free of fast food and soft drinks, and contains healthy food, fresh vegetables and fruits.**
5. **c. Drinking water keeps the brain functioning properly, because dehydration of the body affects memory and other mental functions.**
6. **a. Sport helps open the appetite and it strengthens intelligence and memory, and increases mental development and academic achievement.**

7. d. The Ministry of Education provides facilities for students for research projects. It has created an educational platform that helps all students.
8. c. The profession of nursing is one of the noble and sublime professions, so the nurse is called the angel of mercy.
9. a. Soft drinks of all kinds are known to have a harmful effect on health in general and on the stomach and digestive system in particular.

Dication . Specific Tests

Unit (7): Living abroad المعيشة بالخارج



Test on unit (7)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	c. dependent	2	b. move	3	a. belongs	4	d. experienced
5	b\d. confidence	6	c. stressed	7	d. knows	8	d. is eating
9	d. hear	10	c. is making	11	b. understand	12	b. believe
13	c. is doing	14	b. is speaking	15	c. is coming		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	d. Insects
2	c. They use their wings
3	c. Six
4	b. To defend against enemies.
5	d. cold
6	d. annoy
7	d. Bees can't live in hot places.
8	c. Four

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

أ. يمثل التكدس السكاني تهديدًا كبيرًا وعقبة في طريق التنمية، لذا تبذل الحكومة قصارى جهدها لإيجاد حلول له.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

d. Language is a living organism that interacts with and responds to the changes that take place in the world; languages die if they are not flexible enough.

Unit (8): High-tech Transport النقل الحديث جدا



Test on unit (8)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	b. fashionable	2	c. against	3	b. public	4	a. facilitate
5	b. expansion	6	c. transport	7	c. will have	8	c. won't have

					finished		completed
9	c. won't have built	10	c. have used	11	c. will have done	12	d. will have bought
13	a. have gone	14	d. will have read	15	a. will have got		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	c. Water is the most common liquid in the world.
2	b. not clean
3	b. unsanitary
4	d. snow
5	a. clouds
6	d. Sleet
7	b. depend on
8	d. less than

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

ج. إذا عمل الأطفال بجد في المدرسة، فسوف يزيدون من فرصهم في الالتحاق بالتعليم العالي والحصول في النهاية على وظيفة جيدة.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

b. Most governments impose strict food security laws to monitor the manufacture, storage and distribution of various foodstuffs.

Unit (9): Conservation المحافظة على البيئة



Test on unit (9)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	c. species	2	d. scholarship	3	b. challenges	4	a. creation
5	c. preserve	6	b. inhabit	7	b. a bit	8	a. easier
9	b. to playing	10	b. used to	11	c. to go	12	c. isn't
13	b. works	14	b. to be solved	15	d. used		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	d. deny a common belief
2	c. A Desert of Ice
3	d. low precipitation
4	a. moisture in the air that falls to the ground.
5	c. scientific
6	b. blizzards
7	c. contrast
8	d. Antarctica

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

د. لا تشارك بياناتك الشخصية مطلقًا على الإنترنت لأن المتسللون قد يستغلونك ويتسلطون عليك. عليك أن تعرف أن للتكنولوجيا مزاياها وعيوبها.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

c. Egyptian history is full of stories about great women who sacrificed their lives for the sake of a better future for their families, their country, and life.



A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. (15 marks)

1	a. positive	2	d. lifelong	3	a. increasingly	4	b. beneficial
5	a. significant	6	c. skill	7	b. far	8	c. more difficult than
9	b. used to ride	10	d. used to wash	11	d. will won	12	b. is leaving
13	d. will have been	14	a. forget	15	b. doesn't		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

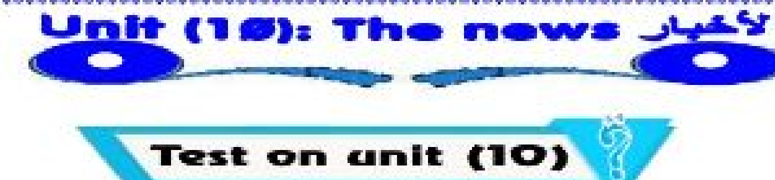
1	d. in Ms. Gervis' apartment
2	a. She is upset.
3	c. The windows have not been used in months.
4	d. "And the robber certainly did not use the front door."
5	b. fastener
6	b. cakes
7	d. necessity
8	a. mystery

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

ب. السلام والونام هما حجري الزاوية في أي مجتمع لأن النمو والتقدم والرقي والتنمية لا يتحققون بدونهما.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

a. The greed that affects some people causes a scarcity of resources in some areas, thus many people perish due to the lack of the basics.



A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. (15 marks)

1	d. journalist	2	b. titles	3	b. channel	4	b. scene
5	b. correspondent	6	c. investigator	7	b. After	8	a. had
9	b. had	10	d. on	11	b. No	12	b. shouted
13	d. going	14	a. soon	15	d. no word		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: (8 marks)

1	c. To honor mothers whose sons had died in war.

2	d. A red carnation means your mother is alive, and a white means she is dead.
3	a. She disturbed the peace protesting Mother's Day.
4	c. Making something popular enough to be sold.
5	c. May
6	a. Mother's Day
7	d. several
8	b. occasion

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

ج. لأكثر من خمسين عامًا، شارك عدد من الدول في استكشاف الفضاء الخارجي . كان هذا البحث مكلفًا للغاية.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

c. We must always be optimistic and think about the positive aspects of life. Pessimism is a deadly enemy that kills dreams, hopes and aspirations.

Unit (11): What a performance! يا له من آداء

Test on unit (11)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	c. action	2	a. Horror	3	d. Personally	4	b. talent
5	d. recommend	6	b. totally	7	d. don't I	8	c. wasn't it
9	c. were they	10	a. shouldn't he	11	d. won't it	12	d. absolutely
13	d. absolutely	14	a. absolutely	15	b. Carefully		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	d. the frog can breathe.
2	a. In water
3	b. swim
4	d. bodies of water
5	b. breathe
6	d. Webbed
7	d. Tree frogs
8	d. fly

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

د. يعتقد الكثير من الناس أن المرأة تمثل أبوة أفضل من الرجل، ولهذا السبب يكون لها دور أكبر في تربية الأطفال في معظم المجتمعات.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

b. No one is born complete but experience comes with practice. Parents must do what they can to help the child release the talents hidden in him.

Unit (12): Achievements and goals الإنجازات والأهداف

Test on unit (12)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	b. set	2	c. specific	3	c. aiming	4	a. consider
5	d. Whenever	6	a. relevant	7	d. whose	8	c. who
9	c. in whose	10	b. which	11	c. whom	12	d. that
13	b. when	14	b. when	15	c. It was		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	d. many beds.
2	d. 413
3	d. Both A and C are correct
4	c. ordinary.
5	c. the mattress
6	a. modern
7	c. the history of beds
8	c. wealthy

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

د. لقد أتاحت لنا طرق تحضير الطعام الجديدة المزيد من الخيارات. يمكننا اليوم إعداد طعام أكثر ملاءمة وصحة وتنوعًا أكبر من أي وقت مضى في التاريخ.

3. B. Choose the correct English Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

c. Education needs more development in order to ensure that citizens receive education that is in line with the latest educational strategies in developed countries.



Revision (4)

Test on revision (4)

A. Vocabulary and Structure

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d. **(15 marks)**

1	b. professional	2	b. sources	3	c. checked	4	d. interested
5	a. essential	6	b. focus	7	b. have you	8	b. haven't done
9	b. who's	10	a. which	11	b. who	12	b. had washed
13	d. I told you about	14	d. didn't they	15	c. good		

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions: **(8 marks)**

1	b. a list of destinations on a trip
2	a. She sent dispatches and articles to her newspaper to be published.
3	b. the route around the world

4	c. She didn't win the race.
5	b. deserved
6	c. Nellie and Jules Verne
7	d. break a world record
8	a. persistent

3. A. Choose the correct Arabic Translation from a, b, c, or d: (2 Marks)

ج. الناس في جميع المجتمعات الحديثة يتعاطون المخدرات. يدعي بعض علماء الاجتماع أن الآباء وأعضاء المجتمع الآخرين غالبًا ما يكونون قدوة سيئة.

4. Translate into English. **(3 marks)**

d. Very lucky are those who can strike a balance between the time required for formal work and the time they can relax.